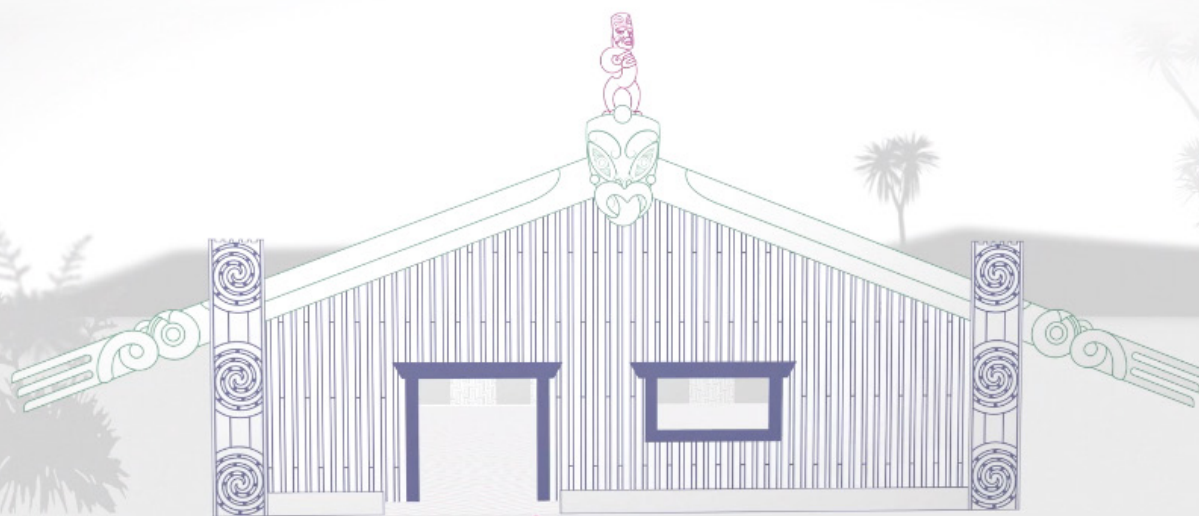


# Pūrongo ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori

Te Rōpū Tohutohu  
Reo Māori

30 o Pipiri 2015



## Te Whare o te Reo Mauriora

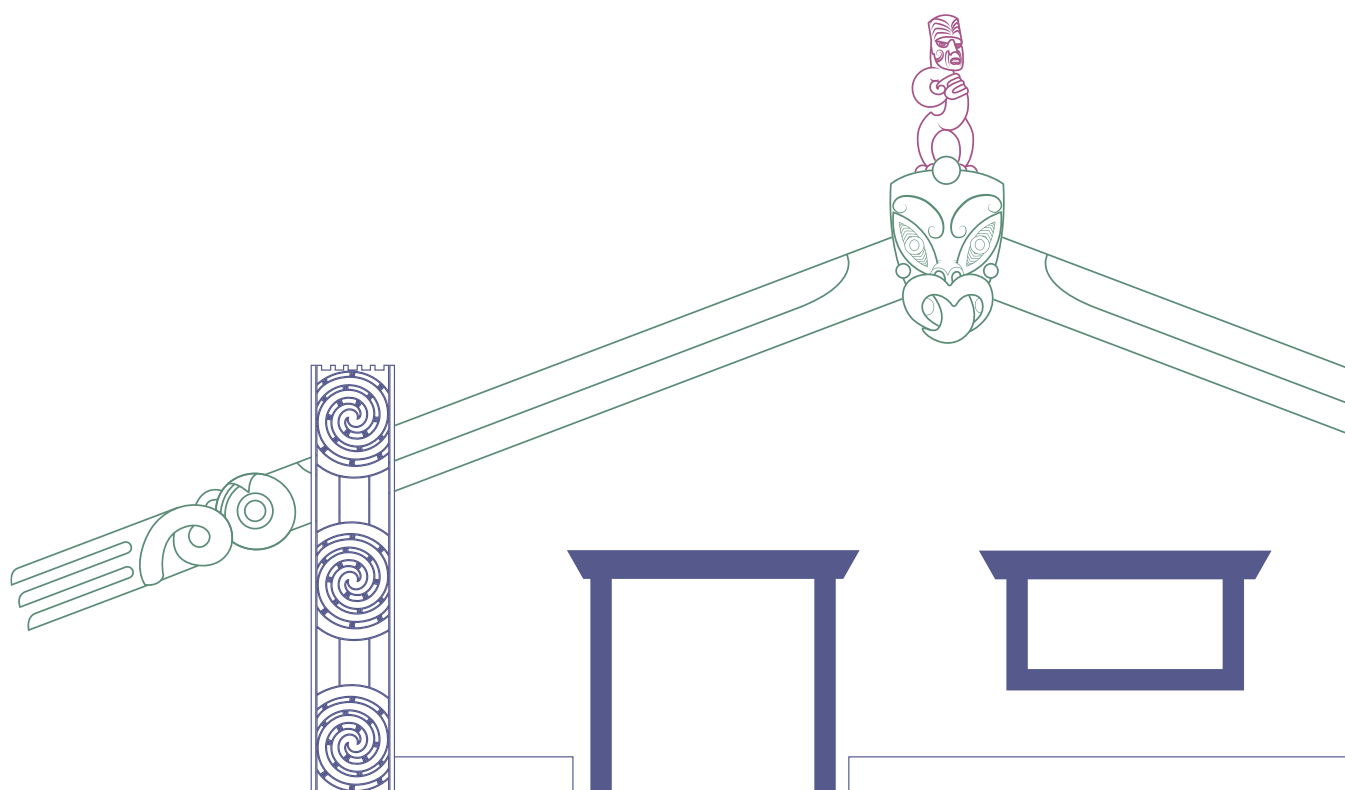
# Rārangi Kōrero

He Mihi	4
Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori	5
Kupu Whakataki	6
<b>1.0 Whakarāpopototanga</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2.0 Ngā Tohutohu Matua</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>3.0 Ngā Herenga Kaupapa</b>	<b>11</b>
Te Pire Reo Māori	11
Ngā Mana ā-Ture o Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori(RTRM)	11
Te Aronga Whānui	11
<b>4.0 He Reo Mauriora Te Reo Māori</b>	<b>12</b>
He Whakamārama mō te Arotake a Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori	12
Ko ngā whakahokinga mō te Rautaki me te Pire	14
Te Rautaki Reo Māori - He Whakamārama	14
Te Pire Reo Māori - He Whakamārama	15
Kupu Whakamārama	15
Wehenga 1 – Ngā Pānga Whakataki	17
Wehenga 2 – Te Mātāwai	17
Wehenga 3 – Te Māngai Pāho, Te Taura Whiri me Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori	17
Wehenga 4 – Take Aha Noa Iho	17
Ngā pukapuka āpiti	18
Kupu Whakakapi	18
<b>5.0 Te Whare O Te Reo Mauriora: Ara Rangahau</b>	<b>19</b>
Ngā Take Hei Aro	22
Hui Torotoro i te Motu	24
<b>6.0 Ngā Maihi – Rautaki Reo Māori Whānui me te Whāiti</b>	<b>32</b>
Mahere Reo – He Whakamārama	33
Mahere Reo Whānui Rawa, Whāiti Rawa	33
Kupu Whakakapi	36
<b>7.0 Te Taraiti o Te Whare: Te Mātāwai</b>	<b>37</b>
Te Take, Ngā Kawenga me te Kaupapa o Te Mātāwai	38
Te Mematanga o Te Mātāwai	42
Rohe Reo	43
Reo Tukutuku	45
Ko Ētahi Atu Mema	47
Te Huarahi Whiriwhiri	47
Te Marohi Huarahi Whiriwhiri	48
Hui Taumata Mō Te Reo Māori	49
Ngā Mema i Tonoa	49
Te Roa me te Mahi hei Mema mō Te Mātāwai	49
Ngā Whakahaerenga o Te Mātāwai	49
Te Aratuku Irirangi	54
Kupu Whakakapi	56

## Rārangi Kōrero

<b>8.0 Te Taranui o Te Whare: Te Karauna</b>	<b>57</b>
Ngā Tari Karauna - He Whakamārama	59
Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me Ngā Mahi a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori	60
Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me Ngā Mahi a Te Māngai Pāho	64
Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me ngā Kaupapa o Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori	66
Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me ngā Kaupapa o Te Puni Kōkiri (e pā ana ki te Pire Reo Māori)	68
Rauemi	69
Kupu Whakakapi	69
<b>9.0 Kotahi Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora: Te Matapihi</b>	<b>70</b>
Te Tāhuhu o Te Whare <sup>1</sup> : Te Rūnanga Reo – Rōpū Mana Whakahaere Ngātahi	71
Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me ngā Kaupapa o Te Rūnanga Reo	72
Te Koruru: Whāinga Whānui	73
Te Poutokomanawa – ko Te Reo Māori: Ngā Tikanga Here	74
Te Mematanga o Te Rūnanga Reo	76
Te Papa Kōrero: Huinga CEO (Whakahaerenga)	78
Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me te Kaupapa o Te Papa Kōrero	78
Te Mematanga o Te Papa Kōrero	79
Tukutuku: Ngā Pepa Rautaki	79
Kupu Whakakapi	80
<b>10.0 Tekoteko: Ture Reo Māori - Ētahi Atu Pānga</b>	<b>81</b>
Ture Tāwāhi	83
He Kupu Whakamutunga	84
<b>NGĀ TĀPIRITANGA</b>	<b>86</b>

- Ko te tikanga o te Pire Reo Māori me tana whai ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori kua whakatauritehia ki te whareni whakairo. Ko ētahi wāhanga me ngā aranga rautaki o te Pire anō nei ngā wāhanga o te whare. Ko Te Tāhuhu o te Whare, kua whakaritea ki te taumata mana whakahaere i raro i te Pire.*



## He Mihi<sup>2</sup>

Kei ngā piki taniwha,  
Kei ngā tohunga whakairo i te kupu  
Mō koutou i ngaro wawe nei i te tirohanga kanohi  
E tīhaehae ai te paetara o te whatumanawa  
Kua ngū ētehi momo reo, kua riro ō koutou puna mātauranga  
Kua mene tahi rā koutou ki te pō  
Nō reira, koutou katoa haere ki tua o te ao kikokiko  
Hoatu ki te pūāhurutanga o te wāhi ngaro  
Moe mai rā i roto i ngā ringa atawhai o te Atua  
Ka titoko ko te ao mārāma!

Tuatahi ka mihi ki a Tā Pita Sharples, nāna te kākano i whakatō mō te Pire nei, ā, ka waiho mā muri e tiaki kia whai pakiaka ana mahi ki te oneone. Ka riro mā te Minita Whanaketanga Māori tēnei kaupapa e amo ake, nō reira, kai te Minita, Te Ururoa, kōrua ko Pita, me i kore tō kōrua aroha, tō kōrua whakaponono ki te mana o tō tātau reo kua kore pea e whakahoungia tēnei ture. Te Ururoa, nāu mātau i tohu, ā, ko te manako ka riro mā ngā kōrero o tēnei pūrongo koe e awhi kia ture ai tēnei kaupapa. Kua tīkina e mātau te tauira o te whare hai tūāpapa mō tēnei pūrongo. Nō mai i rā anō kai ō tātau whare ngā kōrero, ngā tauira, ngā whakautu ki ngā pātai, nō te wā i a Hine Tītama. Nō reira, kia tīkina ake te waiata, nā tētahi o te rōpū i tito, hai whakamāori i ngā whakaaro o te rōpū nei inā tohua mai mātau ki tēnei mahi:

Uia kā pakitara o te whare  
Kai hea te pūtake o taku arero?  
Ko tapahia, ko motu  
Ko mū tahaku reo ki te ao

Pātaikia kā pou o te whare  
Kai hea tahaku waka tuku  
i kā whakaaro o Hinekarō?  
Ko noho puku tahaku reo ki te ao

Tukua te pakirehua ki kā heke o te whare  
Kai hea kā tauira  
o taku waha tūpuna?  
Ko whakaroau tahaku reo ki te ao

Whiua te urupounamu ki te tāhuhu o te whare  
Me pēhea te whakaora  
i te reo noho puku nei?  
Ko tae rāia te wā kia rakona tahaku reo e te ao!<sup>3</sup>

Ki a koutou te hunga i whai whakaaro rangatira mai ki te āwhina, ki te tautoko, ki te whakamānu i tēnei pūrongo e pā ana ki tō tātau reo Māori. Anei ngā mihi nui ki a koutou i taea ai ēnei whakaaro te waihanga hai taituara mō te kaupapa whakarauora i tēnei reo kāmehameha, te reo Māori. Kia kua ai ngā reanga o ngā rā kai te heke mai e noho tahanga, e noho pūhore engari e kawea ana e ngā mātāpono me ngā whakaaro i whakarērea mai ai e ō tātau mātua, e ō tātau tūpuna mai i tūāuriuri, i te whāioio tatū noa mai ki tēnei wā.

Nō reira, tomo mai ki roto i tēnei whare, te whare reo o te reo mauriora.

Nā Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori.

2. *Whakaahua uhi: Hori Mataki, Ariki Creative, Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora whakaata irirangi.*

3. *Rangipunga, Charisma (2007), 'Uia Kā Pou o Te Whare' in O'Regan, Hana & Rangipunga, Charisma. Kupu – A collection of contemporary Māori Poetry. Timoti Karetu & Tipene O'Regan (eds.), Ōtautahi: Ake Associates, p. 138.*

## Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori

---

Ahorangi Rawinia Higgins (Heamana)  
Tūhoe

Tākuta Ruakere Hond  
Taranaki, Ngāti Ruanui, Te Whānau a Apanui, Te Āti Awa

Tākuta Wharehuia Milroy  
Tūhoe

Charisma Rangipunga  
Ngāi Tahu, Taranaki, Ngā Rauru, Ngāti Kahungunu

Charlie Tepana  
Ngāti Raukawa, Ngā Puhi

### Kaimahi tāpiri

Michelle Hippolite,  
Tumuaki, Te Puni Kōkiri  
Waikato, Rongowhakaata, Te Aitanga a Māhaki

John Bishara,  
Tumuaki, Te Māngai Pāho  
Ngāti Tūwharetoa

Tākuta Poia Rewi,  
Tumuaki Kaiāwhi, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori  
Tūhoe, Ngāti Manawa, Te Arawa, Ngāti Tūwharetoa

### Ngā Hēkeretari<sup>4</sup>

Toni Roberts  
Waikato, Te Waiohūa, Ngā Puhi

Hollie Smith  
Ngāti Tamakopiri, Te Atihaunui-ā-Pāpārangi, Ngāti Kahungunu

Tere Harrison  
Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Kahungunu

### Te Kaiwhakamāori

Te Tūmatakuru O'Connell  
Ngāti Tukorehe, Ngāti Raukawa

---

4. *E mihi ana hoki te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori (RTRM) ki a Mikaia Leach (Ngāti Kōhohi, Ngāti Ira) rāua ko Lynnette Baker (Ngā Puhi, Ngāti te Tōrehina, Ngāti Rangī) i ngā hui tūtakitanga hapori tūmatanui.*

## Kupu Whakataki

---

Kei te tāmāte haere te reo Māori, kei ngaro atu hoki. Ka kī ake au he tāmāte haere tētahi reo, e kī kē ana au kua rerekē te āhua ki ngā kaikōrero. Nā te noho kē o te iwi e tāmāte haere ai tētahi reo. Kia piki haere te mana o tētahi reo hou kē ka riro kē ko taua reo hei reo matua mō te iwi. Ka tīmata te tāmāte haere o tētahi reo ina whakataui kē ōna kaikōrero e iti noa ana ōna take ki a rātou. Ko tētahi atu mea ina aukati kē ana i te uru pai o te kaikōrero ki roto i te iwi whānui. Ina tukuna rawa atu tētahi reo e ōna kaikōrero mō tētahi atu reo, ko te nuinga o te wā nā te pēhi tōrangapū, te whakaiti ā-iwi, te pōhara rānei.

Ko tō tātou reo mō ngā wā katoa, mō ngā take katoa kei a tātou ahakoa take pōuri, hari koa, aha atu rānei. Tērā ngā taumata e tohu ana i te tāmāte haere o tētahi reo hei āwhina i te hunga ringikuihi, arā mai i te ora, ki te tāmāte, ki te haumate, ki te ngaro rawa atu. Ka pōhara ake te ao tangata ina ngaro kē ana tētahi reo e kore anō aua mātauranga o taua iwi rā. Ko te ngaro o tētahi reo he take ki te iwi katoa. Ina ngaro atu tētahi reo ka ngaro atu hoki ōna mātauranga e whiwhi nei ngā kairangahau iwitanga, kairangahau take tikanga tangata, kairangahau reo, nāwai ka ngaro haere hoki te iwi.

Ko te oranga o te reo ko te ao hou, ehara kē i te ao tawhito. He rite ki ngā wā o te tau, e ora tonu ai me huri tonu me huri tonu. He take nui tō ngā whānau, hapū, iwi, hei kōrero iho i te reo ki ngā uri whakatupu kia whai take tonu ai ki a rātou kia ora tonu ai ki a rātou. Ehara tēnei i te mahi takitahi. Me tautoko hoki ā-pūtea, ā-wairua hoki e te Karauna e tutuki ai ētahi o ēnei whāinga. Koia nei te pūtake o te rīpoata nei Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora. Engari hei aha te whare ina wahangū kē ana ōna poupou ki a rātou anō?

Hei konei ko Te Mātāwai he ritenga kei waenga i te Māori me te Karauna kia hua ai te motu nei o Aotearoa mā te reo Māori, e kore anō ai e kotahi anake kē te reo ki tēnei whenua. Mā tēnei arotake i Te Pire Reo Māori e tika kē ai te whai rauemi ā-kāwanatanga, ā-hapori hoki, ā, ka mutu haere hoki te ngarohanga o te reo Māori mō tēnei wā. Koia ko Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora e whai nei ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori kia eke ai Aotearoa whānui ki te kōrero he whenua reo rua ka mutu ko te reo Māori tētahi.

Nā Tākuta Te Wharehuia Milroy

## 1.0 Whakarāpopototanga

Mā ngā hapori e whakarauora te reo Māori, mā te iwi whānui e tautoko. E aki ana te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori kia mahi ngātahi te Māori me te Karauna kia whakamanahia te reo Māori hei reo ora e kōrerohia ai ki ngā kāinga me ngā hapori. E whakatairanga ana tēnei ara i te take nui o ngā hapori hei whakarauora i te reo, ka mutu he ara rautaki tahi hoki te Māori me te Karauna mā te whakaetanga mahi ngātahi.

### Ngā whakahokinga kōrero a te marea mō te Pire

Ko ngā tāpaetanga a te marea mō Te Pire Reo Māori he whakatumatuma mō te mārama o te Rautaki, ko te muru i ngā here Karauna mō te whakaora i te reo, te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai, te whakahaere irirangi (reo irirangi me te pouaka whakaata), ngā panonitanga rōpū mahi me ētahi atu take nui e hāngai ana ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori.

Kua whakaputa te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori i tana tauira hei whakatau i ngā take i whakaarhia e te Māori, e te kāwanatanga hoki i roto i ngā tāpaetanga a te marea mō te Pire. Mai i te Āperira ki te Hune 2015, i hari haeretia tēnei tauira ki ngā hui 15 huri noa i te motu, tae atu hoki ki ngā hui takitahi mō te hunga e whai wāhi nui ana pēnei i te Kāhui Rangatira ā-Iwi, ngā māngai o Te Reo Tukutuku, ngā kaituku kōrero mō te Pire Reo Māori, te Poari me te Tumuaki o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, te Poari me te Tumuaki o Te Māngai Pāho, te Poari me te Tumuaki o Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori, ā, me te rōpū Mana Māori Noho Taone.

### Ko Te Tauira: Te Whare o te Reo Mauriora

Kua tātari te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori i ngā tāpaetanga kōrero kātahi ka whakaputa i tana tauira i aro nuihia ai ngā āwangawanga. E aki ana Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora kia mahi ngātahi te iwi Māori me te Karauna ki te kōkiri whakamua kia huhua anō ai te reo Māori ki ngā whānau, hapū, iwi, hapori Māori me te motu whānui. Ka mutu e kī ana hoki Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori kia mārama te ara rautaki mō te reo Māori, kia mārama te wāhi ki te Karauna me te wāhi ki te iwi Māori, kia tapatahi te whai hua mō te reo Māori e whai hua anō ai mō te katoa.

He tauākī whāinga matua mō te reo Māori te koruru o Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora e whakaata ana i te tūmanako nui kia ngātahi te Karauna me te iwi Māori kia ū ki te reo Māori hei reo mauriora.

### Whakarāpopoto i ngā rerekētanga:

E mea ana te kaupapa nei kia whakarerekē kia whakawhāiti rānei ētahi wāhi ina rā:

- Mā Te Mātāwai me te Minita Whanaketanga Māori e tohu ngā mema poari mō Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, mō Te Māngai Pāho, mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori hoki
- Ko te waihanga Rautaki Reo Māori motuhake mō te Māori motuhake mō te Karauna i raro i te whāinga whānui kotahi, me ngā tikanga ngātahi
- Ko Te Mātāwai: te whiriwhiri i ōna mema 13, tōna whakatūnga, tōna mana haumarū, pēhea ai hoki tana mahi tahi ki te Karauna me te Māori mō te Rautaki Reo Māori ā-motu
- Te Reo Tukutuku me te Rohe Reo: te whiriwhiri i ōna mema ko wai mā hoki hei kanohi mō Te Reo Tukutuku arā o ngā wehenga hapori, mātauranga, pāpāho, Māori noho taone hoki
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Māngai Pāho: ka noho tonu hei Tari Kāwanatanga Motuhake ka ahu ki te ārahi i ngā mahi a te Karauna hei whakarauora i te Reo Māori.



## Whakarāpopoto i ngā rerekētanga:

---

Tino whakapono nei Te Rōpū Tohutohu i te Reo Māori (RTRM) mā te whai i ngā tohutohu kei tēnei rīpoata e whānui ake ai te pūtake o Te Pire Reo Māori, arā kia:

- Mārama te ara rautaki whakamua mō te reo Māori;
- Huhua ngā mea angitu mō te Māori hei kōkiri whāinga mō te reo;
- Mārama tā te iwi Māori me tā te Karauna mahi mō te reo Māori; ā
- Whakahau kia tautoko hoki i te mahi ngātahi mā te whai tikanga ngātahi otirā whāinga whānui ngātahi.



## 2.0 Ngā Tohutohu Matua



E tohu ana Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori kia:

1. Kei Te Mātāwai mō te hanga i te Rautaki Reo Māori (Maihi<sup>5</sup> Māori) mā te ara mahere reo Whāiti rawa, me te āwhina a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori ki te ārahi i ērā atu tari i te ara mahere reo Whānui rawa me te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga (Maihi Karauna).
2. Ko te kaupapa o Te Mātāwai me huri kia ahu kē atu ki tana mahi ārahi i ngā mahi whakarauora reo a ngā whānau, hapū, iwi e mana ai te mahi ngātahi me te Karauna.
3. Kia whakatūria Te Mātāwai ko ana mema tokowhitu nō ngā mema Rohe Reo, ā, tokowhā nō ngā mema Reo Tukutuku ka mutu ka āhei anō ki te tiki tokorua anō ngā mema i tua atu.
4. Kia rahi ake te mematanga mō Te Reo Tukutuku kia tokowhā kē ka mutu kia pērā hoki i ngā Rohe Reo arā ka whakarōpūhia ngā mema Reo Tukutuku kia whā kia ōrite ai te whai māngai mō te katoa.
5. Ko ngā mema tokorua nā te Karauna i tohu ka riro i Te Mātāwai māna hoki e kōrero tahi ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori ka tiki ai kia tokorua anō tāngata hei mema mō te Poari.
6. Kia whai wāhi mai te ara whiriwhiri tangata mō Te Mātāwai ki roto i te Pire.
7. Ka whakatūria he tangata pūkenga whakarauora reo motuhake mō te tari o Te Mātāwai ka whakaritea hoki he pūtea hei tautoko i te mahi mahere reo me te kaupapa whānui o Te Mātāwai.
8. Ka riro atu ngā pūtea o Mā Te Reo, o He Kāinga Kōrerorero, ā, me tō te Pūtea Kaupapa Reo Hapori mā Te Mātāwai e whakahaere.
9. Ka tirohia anō te pūtea mō Te Mātāwai kia rite kē ai mō te mahi, te take me te kaupapa o tēnei rōpū ā-whakahaere, ā-mana whakahaere hoki.
10. Kia hurihia te ture mō Te Māngai Pāho mā rātou kē hoki e toha ngā pūtea mō te hangarau Ka mutu, ka whai wāhi te reo Māori ki ngā whiriwhiringa aratuku irirangi hoki, nā reira kia rite kē ai mō te tūpono pūtea ā tōna wā ka aro hoki tēnei i Te Māngai Pāho.
11. Ka noho tonu Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Māngai Pāho hei Tari Karauna Motuhake.
12. Mā Te Mātāwai me te Minita Whanaketanga Māori e tohu ngā mema poari mō Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, mō Te Māngai Pāho, mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori hoki. Tokorima ngā mema kei ia poari nei.

*5. Mō tēnei ripoata ko te kupu Maihi kē i tikina atu ai mō te rautaki reo hei whai haere tonu i te taura a te RTRM mō te whare nā.*

- 
13. Kia hurihia te take me te kaupapa o Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori kia pēnei kē: Mā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori e arataki ngā mahi whanake Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga. Mā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori e whanake kaupapa-here mō te Reo Māori i raro i te Pire Reo Māori. Mā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori e:
- whakamana te reo Māori hei reo mana ā-ture;
  - whakatairanga te reo Māori hei reo mauriora;
  - tuku tiwhikete mō te mōhio ki te reo;
  - whakahaere ngā mahi rautaki kaupapa-here hei whakatutuki i ngā whāinga reo Māori a ngā tari e hāngai ana ki te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga, te whāinga whānui matua, me ngā tikanga ngātahi; ā
  - whakaaro, ka rīpoata hoki ki te Minita ahakoa ohorere noa e pā ana ki te reo Māori.
14. Ko tā Te Puni Kōkiri (mō te Pire Reo) ka:
- kōtuitui ki ngā tari reo Māori hāngai ki te Rautaki Reo Māori mō te Minita Whanaketanga Māori;
  - arotake i ngā tari kāwanatanga katoa mō te hāngai ki tā te Kāwanatanga Rautaki Reo Māori;
  - tautoko i te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai me ngā mahi tahi atu ki Te Rūnanga Reo;
  - whakahaere i te whiriwhiringa tuatahi mō Te Mātāwai i raro i ngā tikanga whiriwhiri mema Rohe Reo, Reo Tukutuku hoki; ā
  - kōrero ki ngā tari hāngai ki te reo Māori mō te mahi rautaki ā-tau mō te whai rauemi.
15. Ko te Whāinga Whānui me te Tauākī kaupapa o ia tari Karauna ka hurihia kia hāngai kē ki te Tauākī Whāinga Whānui me ōna tikanga here.
16. Ka whakatūria he Rōpū Mana Whakahaere Ngātahi e kīia ana ko Te Rūnanga Reo hei whakaatu i te whakaaetanga mahi ngātahi a te Karauna me te Iwi Māori.
17. Kia whakarite tauākī Whāinga whānui mō te reo Māori e eke ai ki ngā tūmanako mō te reo Māori hei reo mauriora.
18. Ko te whakarārangitanga nei<sup>6</sup> i ngā tikanga here kia uru mai ki te kupu whakataki ki te kupu whakamārama rānei o te Pire.
19. Ka whakatūria Te Papa Kōrero hei rōpū huihui ai ngā Tumuaki CEO arā te Tumuaki o Te Mātāwai me ērā o ngā tari Karauna i tohua ai e Te Rūnanga Reo.
20. Ko ngā hui Tumuaki e whā ia tau, arā Te Papa Kōrero, ka rīpoata i ngā mahi whakatutuki a ō rātou tari i ngā whāinga mō te reo Māori a Te Rūnanga Reo.

---

6. Ko te rārangi tikanga here nei e whakamāramahia ana ki te Wāhanga 9.0 o tēnei rīpoata.

## 3.0 Ngā Herenga Kaupapa

### Te Pire Reo Māori

Ka pānuitia tuatahitia Te Pire Reo Māori ki te whare paremata i te 24 o Hūrae 2014. Ka tukua atu ki te aroaro o te Kōmiti Take Māori hei wānanga. Ka tonu te Kōmiti Take Māori i ngā tāpaetanga a te marea mō te Pire, kia tae mai mō te 5 o Tihema 2014. He mea whakarite kia rīpoata mai anō ki te Whare i ana whakataunga me ōna tohutohu mō te 31 Hūrae 2015. Kua whakatū te Minita Whanaketanga Māori i tētahi Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori motuhake hei tohutohu i a ia mō Te Pire Reo Māori.

### Ngā Mana ā-Ture o Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori

Mā Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori e tohutohu motuhake ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori mō Te Pire Reo Māori tae atu ki ngā rerekētanga kaupapa-here, rerekētanga ture rānei. Māna anō e tohutohu ā-waha ā-tuhi rānei ki te Minita i tāna e pai ai. Ka tau atu tana rīpoata tuhituhi whakamutunga mō tana arotake i Te Pire Reo Māori ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori mō te 31 o Mei 2015<sup>7</sup>.

E mahi ana i tēnei mahi, ka tautokona Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori mō taua wā e Te Puni Kōkiri me Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, ā, ka torotoro haere hoki i ngā tino rōpū whai pānga. Ka wātea ki a ia ngā pūkenga me ngā rangahau o Te Puni Kōkiri me Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, ka aro hoki ki ētahi atu ture reo mana ā-ture. Tērā ka whai wāhi hoki ki te rīpoata tari mō tēnei wā mō Te Pire Reo Māori.

### Te Aronga Whānui<sup>8</sup>

Ka whakamanahia e Te Pire Reo Māori ētahi tikanga ture e hāngai ana ki te Rautaki Reo Māori.

Ka tuku nei te rōpū i ana tohutohu motuhake, ko te hiahia o te Minita Whanaketanga Māori kia aro i Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori āe rānei ka tutuki i Te Pire Reo Māori onāiane tonu Ngā Whakataunga o te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014:

- i. Te Mana o te Reo – ko te whakapiki i te mana o te reo Māori
- ii. Te Ako o te Reo – ko te whakarahi ake i te tokomaha o ngā whānau Māori kōrero Māori tae atu ki ngā Pākehā
- iii. Te Mārama Pū ki te Whakaora Reo - ko te whakapiki i te mārama pū ki ngā āhuatanga o te whakaora reo Māori
- iv. Te Kounga o te Reo – ko te tautoko kia piki te kounga o te reo me te mita o ngā iwi
- v. Te Kōrerotanga o te Reo – ko te whakapiki i te kōrerotanga o te reo e ngā whānau Māori e ngā Pākehā hoki i roto anō i te whare kāinga.

Ko tōna tikanga he pūkenga ake Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori ki Ngā Whakataunga o te (ii) me te (iv). Ka aro i Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori ina tutuki ana i Te Pire Reo Māori ēnei Whakataunga hei whāngai kōrero tohutohu hoki ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori. Ka oti a runga ka oti a raro i Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori hei whāngai i ō rātou whakaaro e tohutohu atu ai ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori.

7. I te marama o Mei 2015, ka whakaaea kia roa ake te wā tuku rīpoata mai i te 31 o Mei 2015 ki te 30 o Hune 2015 nā te huihui kōrero ki te marea i te marama o Hune 2015.

8. Ka whakauruhia atu Te Aronga Whānui ki Ngā Tikanga Whakahaere a Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori Inā ia Tāpiritanga 1.

## 4.0 He Reo Mauriora Te Reo Māori

### He Whakamārama mō te Arotake a Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori

I ngā tau tata nei kua puea ake i roto i ngā rangahautanga ētahi momo kaupapa whānui tae atu ki: te heke haere o te hauora o te reo Māori; te take kia riro mā ngā iwi me ngāi Māori whānui e ārahi te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori, te take kia kaha ake te mahi ngātahi a te Karauna ki ngā iwi me ngāi Māori, me te whai take nui anō o te whānau Māori, te hapū, te iwi hoki ki ngā mahi whakarauora reo ka mutu me tautoko hoki tēnei. He mea whakaae te Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga ki te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga i te tau 2014 me Te Pire Reo Māori hei āwhina i ēnei take.

Ko te whanaketanga ake o Te Pire Reo Māori i ahu mai i te arotakenga a te Minita i te ahumahi reo Māori me tōna rautaki i te Hūrae 2010. He mea whakatū Te Paepae Motuhake e te Minita Take Māori o taua wā, e te Hōnora Tākuta Pita Sharples, ka whai wāhi mai ētahi tangata pūkenga Reo Māori mai i te motu whānui.<sup>9</sup> Tae atu ki tērā wā kāore anō i whakahouhia te Rautaki Reo Māori o ngā tau 2003-2008 ka puta ai ngā āwangawanga mō te hanga rautaki hou kē ā tōna wā.

Nā te whakarite i taua arotakenga i tōmua kē ai te whakaputa i ngā whakataunga o te wāhanga mō te reo Māori o te rīpoata WAI 262 a te Taraipiunara o Waitangi, hei tautoko i te mahi a Te Paepae Motuhake, ina rā “kāore he take o ngā rangahautanga e rua i te wā kotahi mō te kaupapa kotahi.”<sup>10</sup> Nā reira hei āwhina anō te whakaputa tōmua (me te whakaputa katoa i muri) o ngā whakataunga o te WAI 262 me o Te Paepae Motuhake, Te Reo Mauriora ki te whakawhanake Rautaki Reo Māori hou me te whakahoutanga nui hoki o te Ture Reo Māori 1987 – tētahi kaupapa o Te Pire Reo Māori. Ko te whakarāpopototanga o ngā whakataunga o aua rīpoata e rua e whai ake nei:

### He whakarāpopoto i ngā whakataunga rangahau WAI 262 & Te Reo Mauriora

WAI 262 <sup>11</sup>	Te Reo Mauriora <sup>12</sup>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ko Te Taura Whiri hei tari ārahi matua mō te ahumahi reo Māori.</li><li>• Hei mahi ngātahitanga Te Taura Whiri mō te Karauna me ngāi Māori mā te ōritetanga o te whakatū mema poari a te Karauna a ngāi Māori hoki.</li><li>• Me whakakaha ake hoki te mana ā-ture o Te Taura Whiri.</li><li>• Me hui tahi rawa hoki ngā rōpū kāwanatanga ā-rohe me ngā kura ki ngā iwi mō te whakarite rautaki reo.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Kia whakatū Minita mō te Reo Māori</li><li>• Kia whakatū poari mō te reo Māori e kīia nei ko ‘Te Mātāwai’ e whitu kē ōna rohe mita e rua ōna taone nui.</li><li>• Kia whakatū Rūnanga ā-Reo ki ngā rohe e iwa</li><li>• Ko te tohutohu matua mō te whakarauoratanga ko te whakahoki i te reo ki ngā whare kāinga, ā, ko te mahi mā te karauna he tautoko atu i te Māori kia tutuki ai tēnei.</li><li>• Mā te iwi e ārahi te whakatinanatanga o te rautaki whakarauora ā muri ake nei.</li></ul>

9. Ko rātou ko Tā Tākuta Tamati Reedy, ko Pem Bird (Hūrae-Noema 2010), ko Te Kāhau Maxwell, ko Hana O’Regan, ko Cathy Dewes, ko Rahera Shortland, ko Pānia Papa, ko Toni Waho.

10. Taraipiunara o Waitangi (2010). Te Taumata Tuatahi: Te Reo Māori (whakaputanga tōmua) WAI 262. Te Whanganui-a-Tara: Taraipiunara o Waitangi, wh. vii.

11. rite ki tō mua ake, wh. 71

12. Te Paepae Motuhake (2011). Te Reo Mauriora: te arotakenga o te rāngai reo Māori me te rautaki reo Māori. Rīpoata mō te arotake i te rautaki reo Māori me te ahumahi reo Māori. Te Whanganui-a-Tara: Te Puni Kōkiri, wh. 7.

Nā ēnei tū āhuatanga katoa i huri ai te Hōnore Tākuta Pita Sharples ki te whakatinana i ngā whakataunga o ēnei rīpoata e rua ka hangā haere ai he Rautaki Reo Māori hou tatū atu ki te whakatū rawa i Te Mātāwai.

Ko te pukapuka whakamārama nei Te Hanga Rautaki Reo Māori Hou i whakaputaina i te Pēpuere 2014 ka whai muri atu e whitu ngā hui torotoro puta noa i te motu<sup>13</sup> (10 – 21 o Pēpuere 2014). Kei te pukapuka rā ngā tino pātai i ārahi i ngā mahi torotoro rā (wh. 20). Hei whakarāpopoto atu he maha ngā āwangawanga i puta kīhai kē i hāngai ki ngā kaupapa i roto kē i ngā kōrero torotoro. Ko tētahi āwangawanga nui ko te iti kē o te wā torotoro me te “tere kē o te wā whakatinana i aua rerekētanga, ina kē hoki te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai me ngā whakarerekētanga o ngā mana whakahaere o ngā tari mahi reo Māori rā”.<sup>14</sup>

Nā whai anō ko ngā whakahokinga mai mō ngā take nui pēnei i te Whakataunga Matua me Ngā Tikanga Matua i tautoko nuitia. Te āhua nei ko ngā āwangawanga nui ko Ngā Kaupapa Mahi Matua me Te Mātāwai. Ko ngā āwangawanga mō Ngā Kaupapa Mahi Matua i hāngai ki te whakawhanaketanga kaupapa mahi hou me te tautoko i ngā kaupapa mahi e hāngai pū ana ki te whanaketanga reo ā-whānau me ngā take ahumahi mātauranga anō hoki. Mō Te Mātāwai, arā ētahi take katoa mō te take me te kaupapa o Te Mātāwai me te wāhi hoki ki te Karauna. Ina hoki rā he māharahara tērā pea mā te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai e riro ai hoki ngā here kaitiaki o te Karauna hei tautoko i te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori.

E rua ngā pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga<sup>15</sup> i mahia mai i ngā whakataunga o WAI 262 me o Te Reo Mauriora tae atu hoki ki ngā hui torotoro. Ka puta ake ki aua pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga ngā māharahara rā o ngā hui torotoro, he ahakoa tonu te āwangawanga, ka haere whakamua tonu nā te nui o te tautoko mō te Rautaki Reo Māori hou me te hanga mai o Te Mātāwai. Ka tirohia ēnei kaupapa e te Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga ka whakaae atu<sup>16</sup> mō te whakawhanake Rautaki Reo Māori hou me Te Pire Reo Māori hei hanga mai i Te Mātāwai. Nō te 3 o Hūrae 2014 te pānuitanga tuatahi o te Pire, nō mua tata i te rītaeatanga o te Hōnore Tākuta Pita Sharples i te Paremata. Nā tēnei i whāia ai te ara tika mō te whakamana ture ka whiwhi ai te Kōmiti Take Māori i ngā tāpaetanga tuhituhi tae noa ki te 5 o Tīhema 2014, ahakoa e whiwhi tonu kē ana i ngā tāpaetanga ā-waha tae noa ki te Pēpuere rawa 2015. Nō te pōtitanga o te Noema 2014 i whakatūria ai te Hōnore Te Ururoa Flavell hei Minita Whanaketanga Māori hou, ka riro māna anō hoki te Pire e kōkiri i muri iho mai.

Nā runga i ngā āwangawanga i puta ake mō te Rautaki Reo Māori me Te Pire Reo Māori, ka whakatūria e te Minita Whanaketanga Māori Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori (RTRM) “hei pūkenga tohutohu motuhake mō Te Pire Reo Māori tae atu ki ngā rerekētanga kaupapa-here, rerekētanga ture rānei”.<sup>17</sup> Ka whakaae te Kōmiti Take Māori kia tōmuri tā rātou whakahoki rīpoata ki te Whare mō te 31 o Hūrae 2015 kia pai ai te tātari i ngā whakaaro o te RTRM kātahi ka whakaae ki te whakaputa rīpoata tari mō tēnei wā i te 18 o Māehe 2015 hei whakaatu i ngā wāhi ki o rātou whakaaro mā te RTRM e aro nui atu.<sup>18</sup>

Ka whiwhi tahi te RTRM i ngā puka tuhinga tōtika mō te Rautaki Reo Māori me te Pire me ngā tāpaetanga i tāpaea ai ki te Kōmiti Take Māori hei kaupapa mō tēnei arotakenga.

13. Ko aua hui torotoro nei i Porirua, Rotorua, Tūranganui, Hāwera, Ōtautahi, Kaikohe me Tāmaki Makaurau.

14. Te Puni Kōkiri, 'Rīpoata Torotorohanga mō te Rautaki Reo Māori Hou, Pēpuere 2014'.

15. Pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga: He Rautaki Reo Māori Hou – Pepa 1, Pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga: He Rautaki Reo Māori Hou – Pepa 2: He Whakahoutanga i te Rangatiratanga o Ngā Tari Reo Māori.

16. Inā CAB Min (14) 17/12 me te CAB Min (14) 17/13.

17. Wāhanga 3.0 o tēnei rīpoata.

18. Inā te Tāpiritanga 2 mō te Rīpoata Mō Tēnei Wā a te Kōmiti Take Māori me ngā kōrero a te RTRM kei ngā wh 17-19 o tēnei rīpoata.

## Ko ngā whakahokinga mō te Rautaki me te Pire

Ka puta ake ētahi āwangawanga i ngā hui torotoro mō Te Whakawhanake Rautaki Reo Māori Hou<sup>19</sup> ka kuhuna ki ngā whakamāramatanga Pire me ētahi atu āwangawanga i whakaarahia e ngā tāpaetanga ki te Kōmiti Take Māori. Ko ngā āwangawanga matua i puta ake i aua hui nei e pā ana ki:

- Te Rautaki Reo Māori
- Te mahi a te Karauna (te tuku i ōna here tautoko i te reo)
- Ngā hurihanga rōpū mahi
- Te memmatanga, te take me te kaupapa o Te Mātāwai
- Pānga mana haumaruru
- Te kōrero Māori ki te kōti me ngā take ture
- Te kōrero me te whakatairanga a te Kāwanatanga i te reo Māori
- Whakahaere aratuku irirangi (reo irirangi, whakaata irirangi)
- Te tūranga tāke o ngā rōpū mahi reo Māori<sup>20</sup>

Kua mārara ināianei he ahakoa ngā āwangawanga i puta ake i ngā mahi torotoro mō te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga 2014, ina hoki ka noho tēnei hei kaupapa mō te Pire, kiāhi kē ēnei āwangawanga i puta tika rawa ki roto i te Pire. Kua tātari Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori i ngā tāpaetanga āwangawanga ka whakaea haerehia i roto i te rīpoata.<sup>21</sup>

## Te Rautaki Reo Māori – He Whakamārama

Me uaua ka arotake pai i Te Pire Reo Māori ina kāore he kōrero tahi mō te Rautaki Reo Māori o mua ake. Ka mutu kua tata ōrite tonu ēnei mea e rua nāwhai anō i miki rapu ngā whakaaro mō aua mea e rua tatū atu ki te mahi a Te Mātāwai, tōna pānga atu ki ngā tari Karauna, me te whakamana ake hoki i ngā mahi whakarauora reo. Ka tātarihia e te RTRM te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga ka kitea ake te kūare ki te mahere reo me ōna kaupapa-here i roto i te mahi waihanga rautaki, hāunga anō ētahi hapa katoa o tēnei mea te rautaki noa ake. Ko ētahi o aua wāhi nei i aro i te RTRM ko:

- Te kore tauākī whāinga whānui
- Te kore kiko o ngā whakamāramatanga rautaki
- Te tango rawa i te kaupapa whakaakoranga Māori hei whāinga matua<sup>22</sup>
- Ngā mahi me ngā tūhonotanga i waenga i Te Mātāwai me ngā tari Karauna kaiārahi nei
- Te tūnga kaiārahi kē o ngā tari Karauna mō te wāhi ki ngā whānau, hapū, iwi hoki
- Te kore e taea Ngā Whāinga te ine.

Hei tā Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori e tika ana kia whai wāhi mai ētahi kōrero tohutohu hoki e pā ana ki te Rautaki Reo Māori ki roto i te rīpoata.

19. Te Puni Kōkiri, (2014) *Te Whakawhanake Rautaki Reo Māori Hou, Te Whanganui-a-Tara: Te Puni Kōkiri.*

20. Tōpū mai ana i tā Te Puni Kōkiri (Pēpuere 2014) 'Rīpoata i ngā Rūnanga Rautaki Reo Māori Hou', tā Te Puni Kōkiri, (23 o Pēpuere 2015) 'Pepa Rāpopoto ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori', me tā Te Puni Kōkiri, (16 o Māehe 2015). 'Rīpoata Tari mō Tēnei Wā: Rīpoata Pire Reo Māori ki te Kōmiti Take Māori'.

21. Ko te mapī rauhanganga o ēnei āwangawanga kei roto i tēnei rīpoata kei ngā whārangi 17-19.

22. Te rautaki reo Māori o mua ake, ko te whakaakoranga tētahi whāinga matua.

## Te Pire Reo Māori - He Whakamārama

E rima ngā wāhanga matua o te Pire, e waru hoki ngā pukapuka āpiti:

### Ngā Wāhanga o te Pire

Ngā wehenga	Ngā pukapuka āpiti
Whakamārama tāpiri	1 Penapena pūtea hurihanga me ōna pānga
1 Ngā pānga whakataki	2 Ngā kōti me ngā taraipiunara e āhei ai te kōrero Māori
2 Te Mātāwai	3 Te whakaroherohe i ngā iwi
3 Te Māngai Pāho, Te Taura Whiri me Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori	4 Ngā pānga rōpū tari, heamana, mema, kaiwhakahaere rānei
4 Take aha noa iho	5 Tiwhikete mō te mōhio ki te reo Māori
	6 Ngā pānga ki Te Māngai Pāho
	7 Ngā āpitihanga ki te Ture Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori 2003
	8 Ngā āpitihanga ki ētahi atu ture whai pānga

### Kupu Whakamārama

Ko te Kupu whakamārama tonu e mārama ai te kaupapa me te take o te Pire ake. Mō tēnei Pire, hei tēnei wāhanga whakarāpopotohia ai te noho o te reo Māori mā te whakamārama i ngā tari Karauna reo Māori me ā rātou mahi ka huri atu ai ki Te Mātāwai. Rerekē nei i te Karauna, kāore he tari Māori kotahi e āhei ana ki te whakahaere ka tohatoha hoki i ngā rauemi hāngai hei tautoko kaupapa reo ā-rohe mō te Māori. Ka whakaatu nuitia tēnei puare i ētahi arotakenga onākuanei, ka mutu ka kōrerohia hoki ki te 'Kupu whakamārama' o te Pire e aro ana ki te tohutohu o Te Reo Mauriora arā:

- 'kia whakatū poari ārahi ko Te Mātāwai mō ngā take katoa mō te reo Māori; ā
- ko te mea nui rawa mō te whakarauora i te reo ko te whakahokia ki roto i ngā whare kāinga; ā
- mā te iwi e ārahi te whakatinanatanga o te rautaki whakarauora ā muri ake nei.<sup>23</sup>

23. Te Paepae Motuhake (2011). p. 2.

Ahakoia e whakatinana ana te Pire i te tohutohu tuatahi a Te Paepae Motuhake ki te whakatū i Te Mātāwai, kei te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014 e kī ana ko Te Mātāwai hei “rākau mā ngā iwi me ngāi Māori”.<sup>24</sup> Otirā kāore he ahunga i roto i te Pire kia riro mā Te Mātāwai rawa e ārahi te whakatinanatanga o te rautaki whakarauora o te whakahoki atu rānei i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā whare kāinga. Ka mutu, ko tō rātou mana ā-ture e toro noa iho ki ngā tari Karauna o nāia ake nei anake tēnā ko te whāinga roa kē ki te tautoko i te whanaketanga reo ā-Hapori nei.

I tua atu i tēnā ka kōrero hoki te Kupu whakamārama mō WAI 262 (Ko Aotearoa Tēnei) arā ko:

- ‘kia kaha ake ngā tūhonotanga mahi tahi i waenga i te Karauna me ngāi Māori (ina koa, tā te Taraipiunara o Waitangi tohutohu kia hangahouhia Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori hei tari mahi ngātahi kē mō te Karauna me ngāi Māori); ā
- kia whai mana ā-ture ake ngā iwi ki te mahere reo ki te whakatinana anō hoki’.<sup>25</sup>

Kei roto i te kaupapa ake o Te Pire Reo Māori ko te hiahia kia riro te ‘rangatiratanga’ o te reo i ngā iwi me ngāi Māori. Ko te kiko o te Pire e aro ana ki te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai hei tari motuhake ā-ture ko te take me te kaupapa matua ko te whiriwhiri i ngā mema poari o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, Te Māngai Pāho, me Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori hoki.<sup>26</sup> Mā te hangā mai o Te Mātāwai, ka whakawhitia hoki e te Pire te tūnga o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Māngai Pāho mai i te Tari Karauna Motuhake ki tō te tari Karauna noa iho.

He ahakoia te kupu mō ngā whakatau rangahautanga a te Taraipiunara i roto i te whakamārama o te Pire, me uaua ka nui ake te ‘tūhonotanga mahi tahi Karauna-Māori’ nā reira e mārāma ana ngā āwangawanga i puea ake i roto i ngā tāpaetanga mō te tuku a te Karauna i ana here ki te reo Māori. Me te mea nei ka riro kē ngā kawenga o te Karauna i Te Mātāwai hei tautoko kē i te reo Māori. E whakaae ana te RTRM ki te whāinga whānui mā te mahi ngātahi kē a te Karauna me ngāi Māori e noho Māori kē ai te reo Māori hei reo mō ia rā ka mutu mā te whai tikanga ngātahi rawa i raro i te whāinga whānui kotahi tēnei tutuki ai.<sup>27</sup>

24. Te Puni Kōkiri (2014). Rautaki Reo Māori 2014, Te Whanganui-a-Tara: Te Puni Kōkiri, wh.5.

25. Taraipiunara o Waitangi (2010). wh. 2.

26. Ko te whakakapi i te take me te kaupapa o te kāreti pōti nei Te Pūtahi Pāho.

27. Ka kōrerohia tēnei ki te Wāhanga 9.0 o tēnei ripoata.



## Wehenga 1 – Ngā Pānga Whakataki

He rite tēnei wāhanga ki te Ture Reo Māori 1987 ake (hāunga te hono atu o Te Mātāwai) e kī ana he 'taonga' tuku iho te reo Māori ka mutu he 'reo whai mana ā-ture' hoki nō Aotearoa'. Ko ētahi tāpaetanga kōrero e āwangawanga ana ki te whai niho rānei o tēnei pānga tūranga ki roto i ngā kaupapa-here, pēnei i te whakamāori tuinga kāwanatanga<sup>28</sup> me te whakaako reo Māori ki te katoa ā-ture nei.<sup>29</sup> Tērā anō hoki te tūhono i waenga i ēnei pānga o te Pire me te whakaahunga ki te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014:

Kāore kē te Pire e here ana kia puta ā-reo Māori nei ngā whakatairanga ratonga kāwanatanga, koia rānei hei tuku kōrero ki te marea, koia rānei kia reo Māori kē te tuku ratonga ki te hunga Māori, otirā pea te mea nui, kāore kē te Pire e whakahua ana ko te reo Māori he reo motuhake ake i raro i te Tiriti o Waitangi.<sup>30</sup>

Kotahi tāpaetanga kōrero e mea ana kia amorangi kē ake anō te tūranga o te reo Māori hei mana motuhake ā-ture (pēnei i Te Urewera me te awa o Whanganui).<sup>31</sup> Ka rapu māramatanga anō te RTRM mō tēnei take ka rapu whakamārama ture anō hoki mō te whakarahi ake i ngā pānga mō te reo Māori hei whakamana ake i te tūranga o te reo Māori.<sup>32</sup>

Ko ētahi atu pānga whakataki nei e hāngai ana ki te kōrero Māori i roto i ngā whakahaere kōti (rite ki te Ture Reo ake) ka mutu he whakamārama āpiti anō mō tēnei pānga kei te Pukapuka āpiti 2. Whiti 7 – Tikanga ngātahi, ka whai i tēnei ka whakataki kupu ārahi hoki mō ngā tari kāwanatanga e mahi ana i te reo Māori. Ka whakaputa hoki te RTRM i ētahi āwangawanga ki te wāhanga o Ngā Pānga Whakataki o te Pire ka kōrerotia anō tēnei kei te Wāhanga 10.0 o tēnei rīpoata.

## Wehenga 2 – Te Mātāwai

Ko te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai te mea nui o tēnei wāhanga o te Pire me te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014. Inā ētahi whakahokinga katoa i ngā tāpaetanga mō Te Mātāwai arā ko wai mā hoki, ā, ko te iwi rānei te mea hei kawē i te whakarauora o te reo. Ki te RTRM he wāhi tonu mō Te Mātāwai ina rā mā te Māori anō e ora anō ai te reo Māori ā muri roa iho nei.

Kia tutuki ai tētahi rautaki e riro ai te reo Māori hei reo mō ia rā, me whakamana ko ngāi Māori tonu hei tautoko, hei manaaki, hei kōkiri kaupapa reo ā-rohe. He take nui tō Te Mātāwai hei haumi i tēnei mahi mō ngā iwi me te ao Māori. Wāhanga 7.0, Te Taraiti: Te Mātāwai, o tēnei rīpoata ka kōrero i ngā whakaaro o te RTRM mō ngā tūranga, ngā take, ngā mana ā-ture o Te Mātāwai i roto i te tauira nei o te 'whare'..

## Wehenga 3 – Te Māngai Pāho, Te Taura Whiri me Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori

Kei tēnei wehenga o te Pire e whakamāramahia ana te whakarerekētanga i te tūranga ā-ture o Te Māngai Pāho me Te Taura Whiri mai i te tari Karauna ki te tari ā-ture kē i raro i Te Mātāwai ka aukatia hoki Te Pūtahi Pāoho ki te whakaingoa mema mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori. Rite ki tōmua ake nei, inā kē ētahi āwangawanga katoa mō te whakarerekē i te mana ā-ture o ngā tari Karauna ka riro ai ki raro i Te Mātāwai me te whakakore atu i Te Pūtahi Pāoho. Nā te RTRM ēnei āwangawanga i aro ka kōrero katoahia ai ki te Wāhanga 8.0, Te Taranui: Te Karauna, o tēnei rīpoata.

## Wehenga 4 – Take Aha Noa Iho

Kei tēnei wāhanga ko te arotakenga i ngā pānga Ture e pā ana ki ētahi atu Ture (ina koa e pā ana ki nga tari Karauna i whakahuangia ake nei).

28. Tāpaetanga a James Hope ki te Kōmiti Take Māori.

29. Tāpaetanga a Tākuta Mere Skerrett ki te Kōmiti Take Māori.

30. Tāpaetanga a Wynn Te Kani ki te Kōmiti Take Māori.

31. Inā te Wāhanga 10.0 o tēnei rīpoata.

32. Rite ki tō mua ake.

## Ngā pukapuka āpiti

Ka kōrero te Pire mō ētahi pukapuka āpiti kei roto kē i te Pire hei tāpiritanga. Kua whakahuangia ake ēnei i te tēpu o mua ake nei.

## Kupu whakakapi

I runga i ēnei mea katoa ka ū tonu te RTRM ki te whakamārama i ngā rauwhitiwhiti o te whakawhanake i te Rautaki me te Pire; te taha ture; ngā tūhono i waenga i te iwi i te Māori me te Karauna; ngā pānga ki te reo tae atu ki te kōrerotanga me te tūranga tonu; te mahi kaupapa-here me ōna pānga, mō nāianeī mō āpōpō hoki. Tino whakapono nei Te Rōpū Tohutohu i te Reo Māori (RTRM) mā te whai i ngā tohutohu kei tēnei rīpoata e whānui ake ai te pūtake o Te Pire Reo Māori, arā kia:

- Mārama te ara rautaki whakamua mō te reo Māori;
- Huhua ngā mea angitu mō te Māori hei kōkiri whāinga mō te reo;
- Mārama tā te iwi Māori me tā te Karauna mahi mō te reo Māori; ā
- Whakahau kia tautoko hoki i te mahi ngātahi mā te whai tikanga ngātahi otirā whāinga whānui ngātahi.



## 5.0 Te Whare O Te Reo Mauriora:

### Ara Rangahau

Mō tēnei rīpoata, ka tīkina e te RTRM ko te 'whare' hei tauria whakamārama i ngā whakataunga o tēnei rīpoata. Ahakoa ehara tēnei tauria i te hou ki ngā rangahau Māori, he hāngai tonu rā hei whakamārama i ngā tū āhuatanga hāngai pū ki ngā whakataunga. Heoi anō mō te hanga i tēnei 'whare', ka hoki ngā mahara ki ngā kōrero tuku iho mō te whakatuwheratanga o te whare ki te Teko, Oruataupare, me te whakatūpato a Te Kooti:

Ae, e hoa mā, ka pai to koutou whare. Oti ano te raruraru, e titiro ake nei ahau, kei te whawhai tētahi o nga pakitara ki tētahi o nga pakitara, te whatitoka ki te tuarongo, te taina ki te tuakana, te tamaiti ki te matua. A, titiro ake hoki ahau ki nga kai o te whare nei he kohatu, he kirikiri, he tataramoa, engari te one matua.

Yes, my friends, what a beautiful house you have. The only trouble with it, as far as I can see, is that one wall is arguing against the other, the door against the back wall, the juniors against their seniors, the children against their parents. And I look at the contents of this house and I see stones, sand, and bush lawyer, but beyond them is the rich, fertile ground.<sup>33</sup>

He rite tonu ngā kupu a Te Kooti o te tau 1884 mō te āhua o te reo Māori i ēnei rā, ina rā e taupatu kē ana hoki (ka raru kē atu ai) ngā kaupapa Māori iwi Māori rānei ki ō te Karauna. E whakaae ana mātou kei te Pire me te Rautaki ētahi mea tika, heoi anō ki a mātou kāore kē e tino mārāma ana te waihanga mai, ā, e taupatu kē ana hoki ki tēnei mea te whakapakari i te reo Māori.

Ka tātari te RTRM i ngā tuhinga kōrero katoa e pā ana ki te Pire me te Rautaki, ka rapu whakamārama hoki i te hunga pūkenga mō ngā take e ara ake ana, ka rūnanga tahi hoki ki ngā rōpū whai pānga (tuatahi ko te hunga whakahuangia ake i te Pire) hei mua i te huri atu ki te marea hui haere ai whakarata haere ai i ngā whakaaro mō te tauria nei te 'whare'.

#### Ngā Hui ki te Hunga Whai Pānga<sup>34</sup>

Te rā	Hunga Whai Pānga	Te wāhi
23 o Māehe	Tiati Joe Williams – WAI 262	Te Whanganui-a-Tara
26 o Māehe	Peter Douglas – Te Ohu Kaimoana (Arotakenga mana whakahaere ahumahi moana)	Te Whanganui-a-Tara
2 o Āperira	Damian Stone – Kāhui Legal	Te Whanganui-a-Tara
2 o Āperira	Professor Tony Angelo – Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika – Tāpaetanga ki te Kōmiti Take Māori	Te Whanganui-a-Tara
2 o Āperira	Rāhui Papa, Kāhui Rangatira ā-Iwi	Te Whanganui-a-Tara
9 o Āperira	Briar Gordon, Tari Kaunihera Paremata	Te Whanganui-a-Tara
10 o Āperira	Willie Jackson, Bernie O'Donnell, John Tamihere, Claudette Hauiti – Te Pūtahi Pāho me NUMA.	Tāmaki Makaurau
10 o Āperira	Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori, te Poari me te Tumuaki	Tāmaki Makaurau
12 o Āperira	Te Poari o Te Māngai Pāho me te Ohu Whakahaere	Te Whanganui-a-Tara

33. Binney, Judith (1995). *Redemption Songs – A Life of Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara: Bridget Williams Books, wh. 328. [he mea kōrero ā-waha nā reira e whai ana i aua tikanga tuhituhi]

34. Inā tonu te rārangi take i puea ake i ngā hui nei kei te Tāpiritanga 3 tae atu ki te whakamāramatanga o ēnei take ki roto i te rīpoata.

21 o Āperira	Ahorangi Nui Bernard Spolsky, Te Whare Wānanga o Bar-Ilan, Iharaira	Te Whanganui-a-Tara
23 o Āperira	Te Poari o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me te Ohu Whakahaere	Rotorua
28 o Āperira me te 26 o Mei	Kahurangi Margaret Bazley – nā Tiati Joe Williams te whakahaere ki te RTRM	Te Whanganui-a-Tara
29 o Āperira	Te hunga whai pānga ki te Reo mai i Te Kaokaoroa o Pātetere	Tokoroa
7 o Mei	Kāhui Rangatira ā-Iwi	Whangaehu
8 o Mei	Ngā māngai Reo Tukutuku me te marea i tāpae kōrero ki te Kōmiti Take Māori	Te Whanganui-a-Tara
15 o Hune	Hui tuwhera –Mahimaru marae	Kaitaia
15 o Hune	Hui tuwhera –Terenga Parāoa marae	Whangārei
16 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Te Pua marae	Tāmaki Makaurau
17 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Te Wānanga o Aotearoa ki Porirua	Te Whanganui-a-Tara
18 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Kirikiriroa marae	Kirikiriroa
18 o Hne	Hui tuwhera – Te Kura Whare, Te Uru Taumatua	Tāneatua
19 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Te Whare Karakia o Pāpita ki Whakatāne	Whakatāne
19 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Ohinemutu Te Ao Mārama	Rotorua
22 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Pūtiki marae	Whanganui
22 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Hōtera o Copthorne	Te Papa-i-oea
23 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Whare Pūtahi o Bay City Outreach	Heretaunga
24 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Te Whatukura, EIT	Tūranganui-a-Kiwa
24 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Ngā Hau e Whā marae	Ōtautahi
25 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Hōtera o Kingsgate	Ōtepoti
26 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Hōtera o Ascot Park	Waihōpai
27 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Ōwae marae	Waitara
29 o Hune	Hui tuwhera – Te Taurawhiri building	Whanganui

Ka mutu ko ngā whakataunga o tēnei rīpoata ka hura i ngā ara whakapakari rautaki mō te reo, mō te Pire mō te mahi ngātahi hoki a te Karauna ki ngā iwi me ngāi Māori e eke ai ki ngā tūmanako mō te reo Māori hei reo mauriora.

He mea whakarite tēnei rīpoata kia rite ki ngā wāhanga o te ‘whare’ hei whakamārama i ngā whakaaro kei tua i ngā tohutohu ake nei a te RTRM. Nā te RTRM i tapa te whare ko, ‘Te Whare o te Reo Mauriora’. Mā te tairitenga nei ka māmā ake te whakamārama e kōrero ana hoki mō ia wāhanga, ka mutu ko te whare tonu hoki hei tauira mai i tōna anō hanga, ngā wāhi whakawhiti ai ngā tātaritanga.

E whai ake nei i tēnei wāhanga ko te kōrero mō ‘Ngā Maihi’ hei tātari i te kaupapa ake o tēnei rīpoata.

He tātaritanga matua tēnei wāhanga o te kaupapa nei Mahere Kaupapa-here Reo otirā ōna aronga ko te mahere reo whānui rawa me te mahere reo whāiti rawa. Wāhanga 7.0, Te Taraiti: Te Mātāwai, e aro ana ki te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai, tae atu ki tōna kaupapa, te take whakatūnga, te mahi hoki mā tēnei rōpū. Whai ake ana i tēnei ko Te Taranui: Te Karauna ka tirohia ngā tari Karauna reo Māori i whakahuangia ake i roto i te Pire. Whai muri ake i ēnei wāhanga ko te Wāhanga 9.0, Kotahi Te Whare o te Reo Mauriora: The Interface, e titiro ana ki ngā taha e rua o te ‘Whare’, ngā kawa me ngā tikanga mō ia taha ia rōpū. Ā ko te wāhanga whakamutunga o tēnei rīpoata e titiro ana mehemea he pānga ake anō hei whakauru ki te Pire hei tautoko i ngā whakataunga a te RTRM.

Mā te pikitia whai ake nei e whakamārama pai atu Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora:

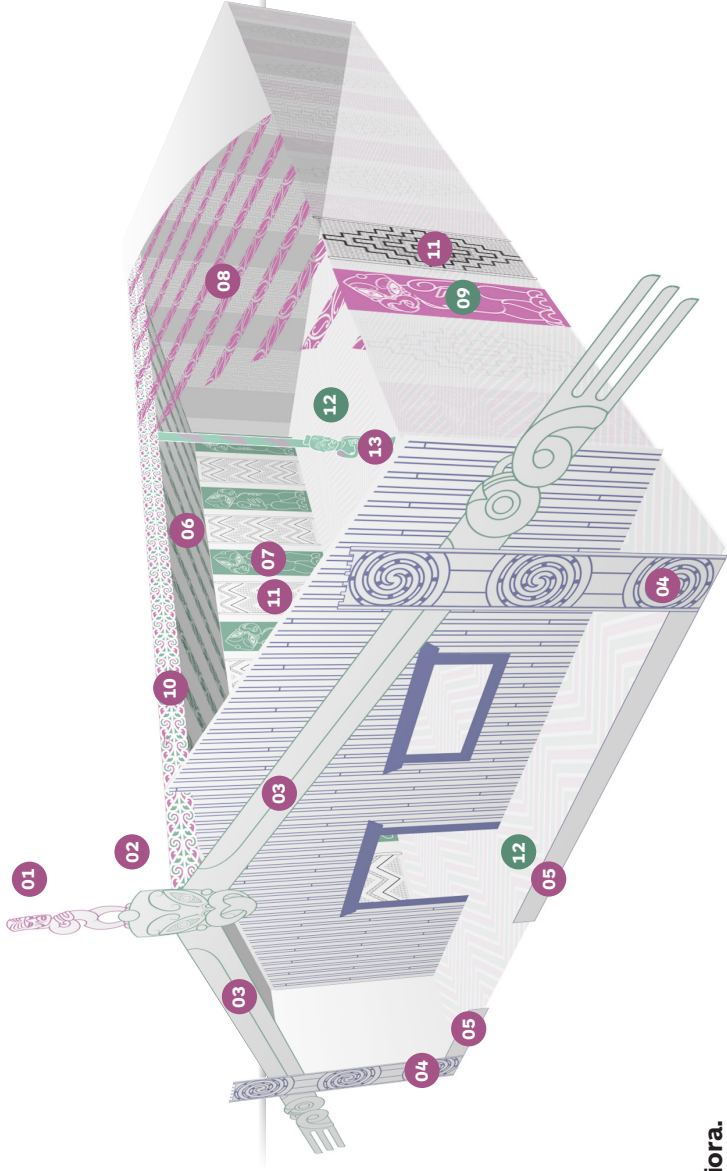
# Te Whare o te Reo Mauriora

Ko te take o te **Pire Reo Māori** nei kia:

1. Mārama te ara rautaki whakamua mō te reo Māori.
2. Huhua ngā mea angitu mō te Māori hei kōkiri whāinga mō te reo.
3. Mārama tā te iwi Māori me tā te Karauna mahi mō te reo Māori.
4. Whakahau kia tautoko hoki i te mahi ngātahi.

*Kei te arotake te Minita Whanaketanga Māori i te Pire Reo Māori ināianei kia ora tonu ai te reo Māori, kia kore e ngaro.*

**Ka kīia tēnei ahunga hou ko Te Whare o te Reo Mauriora. Nau mai, hara mai ki te whare o te reo Māori, he whare reo Mauriora.**



## **01** Tekoteko

Ko Te Ture Reo Māori – hei tekoteko kaitiaki mō te reo e tiaki ana hoki i ō tātou tūmanako mō te reo.

## **02** Koruru

Ko te tirohanga matua mō te reo Māori tēnei, ka tautokona, ka tino whāia e te Rautaki Māori me te Rautaki Karauna.

## **03** Maihi

Ko ngā Rautaki Reo ēnei, ko tētahi mā te iwi Māori, ā ko tētahi mā te Karauna, e whakairo hei iringa mō te koruru o te whare reo mauriora nei.

## **04** Amo

E rua ngā amo kotahi ko te iwi Māori, kotahi ko te Karauna. Ka aronui te amo Māori ki te hapori me te kāinga ka aronui kē te amo Karauna ki te motu whānui ki te marea whānui.

## **05** Paepae

Ko ngā tāngata katoa ēnei o Aotearoa. Māori mai, Pākehā mai, e tapatahi ai hei whakatutuki i ō tātou tūmanako mō te reo.

## **06** Heke Taraiti – Te Mātāwai

Ko Te Mātāwai he rūpū hou e whakamanahia e te ture hei rūpū kōkiri mō te iwi Māori i ngā kaupapa mauriora mō te reo Māori.

## **07** Poupou Taraiti

Ko ngā rūpū katoa ēnei e ahu mai ai ngā mema mō Te Mātāwai. Ka ahu mai ēnei mema i ngā iwi Māori, i ngā rūpū reo Māori, ā, i te hunga tika hoki e whai pukenga ana.

## **08** Heke Taranui

Ko ngā Minita Karauna ēnei e whai kawenga ana mō te reo Māori.

## **09** Poupou Taranui

Ko ngā tari Karauna ēnei e whai kawenga ana mō te reo Māori pēnei i TTTWh, TMP, MTS, MCH, MoE, DIA, MoH, MPI, ara atu anō.

## **10** The Tāhuhu

Ko te huinga tēnei o Te Mātāwai me ngā Minita hei wānanga hei rautaki. Ka kīia ko Te Rūmananga Reo tēnei ko tāna mahi he rautaki ara mō te reo Māori kātahi ka arotake hoki i te what hua o aua rautaki rā.

## **11** Tukutuku

Kei ngā taha e rua o te whare kei waenga i ngā poupou. E whakaatu ana i ngā tini Tauāki Kōrero me ngā rautaki mahi ā-tau a te Karauna me Te Mātāwai, mō te reo Māori.

## **12** Te Papa Kōrero

Ko te papa e whiriwhiri kōrero ai te Tumuaki o Te Mātāwai me ngā Tumuaki o ngā tari Kāwanatanga - mā te papa kōrero hoki e haumi ai ngā mahi katoa kia tutuki ai ngā whāinga ngātahitanga mō te reo Māori.

## **13** Poutokomanawa

Ko te reo Māori.



**Ko te hanga o te whare nei he tauira o te mahi ngātahi, e rua ōna taha.**

- A. Te Taraiti - ko te taha mauī, te taha whānau, hapū, iwi.  
B. Te Taranui - ko te taha matau, te taha Karauna.

## Ngā Take hei Aro

He mahi anō i homai ki te RTRM ko te tātari i ngā āwangawanga i whakaarahia i ngā tāpaetanga ki te Kōmiti Take Māori. Ko te wā torotoro mō te Pire mai i te 31 o Oketopa ki te 5 o Tihema 2014 e 41 ngā tāpaetanga i whiwhi ai te Kōmiti. Kei te Rīpoata Tari Mō Tēnei Wā i hoatu ki te Kōmiti e kī ana “e rua tekau mā rua o ngā kaituku tāpae 41 i whakahē i te Pire, e waru ka tautoko. Ko te toenga 11 kīhai i whakahua ka tautoko ka whakahē rānei”<sup>35</sup> ka pēnei te whakarārangi i ngā tuku tāpaetanga:

### Tāpaetanga Tuhituhi ki te Kōmiti Take Māori<sup>36</sup>

Rōpū	Tokohia ngā Kaituku
Whare Wānanga	7
Kāwanatanga	4
Iwi	4
Rōpū motuhake (NGO)	15
Marea	11
Katoa	<b>41</b>

Kātahi ka tātarihia ā-kaupapa ēnei tāpaetanga, arā:

- Te Rautaki Reo Māori
- Pānga mana haumaruru
- Te tūranga o te Karauna
- Te kōrero Māori ki te Kōti
- Ngā hurihanga rōpū mahi
- Te kōrero me te whakatairanga a te Kāwanatanga i te reo Māori
- Te Mematanga o Te Mātāwai
- Te whakahaere aratuku reo irirangi

E 40 ngā Whiti o tēnei Pire, ko te tēpu e whai ake nei e whakaatu ana i te rahi o ngā tāpaetanga mō ia whiti:

### Ko ngā take ā-Whiti nei o ngā Tāpaetanga ki te Kōmiti Take Māori<sup>37</sup>

Whiti	Ingoa	Te rahi o ngā tāpaetanga (41)	% o ngā tuku tāpae katoa
1	Taitara	0	
2	Timatanga	0	
3	Kaupapa	11	26.8
4	E whakaae ana he taonga te reo Māori	13	31.7
5	He reo whai mana ā-ture te reo Māori o Aotearoa	2	4.8
6	Mōtika kōrero Māori ki ngā take ture	7	17.1
7	Tikanga here	8	19.5
8	Whakamāramatanga	10	24.4
9	Ture here Karauna	0	
10	Whakamārama o te Ture	0	

35. Te Puni Kōkiri (16 o Māehe 2015). Rīpoata Tari Mō Tēnei Wā – Te Pire Reo Māori - ki te Kōmiti Take Māori, wh. 5.

36. rite ki tō mua ake.

37. rite ki tō,wh. 14-35.

11	Te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai	15	36.6
12	Te kaupapa o Te Mātāwai	5	12.2
13	Ngā mahi a Te Mātāwai	12	29.3
14	Te Mematanga o Te Mātāwai	20	48.8
15	Ngā take e pā ana ki te whakatū kaimahi	1	2.4
16	Te whakatū Tumuaki	0	
17	Tauākī ara rautaki	2	4.8
18	Ngā kōrero ara rautaki	2	4.8
19	Rīpoata ā-tau	1	2.4
20	Ngā kōrero rīpoata ā-tau	1	2.4
21	Rīpoata Arotake Pūtea	0	
22	Te whakatūnga o Te Taura Whiri	7	17.1
23	Te whakatūnga o Te Māngai Pāho	6	14.6
24	Te whakakore atu i Te Pūtahi Pāoho	3	7.3
25	Ngā mana ā-ture o Te Taura Whiri	1	2.4
26	Ngā mana ā-ture o Te Māngai Pāho	1	2.4
27	Te whakatū kaimahi mō Taura Whiri, mō Te Māngai Pāho me te Poari o Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori	0	
28	Te whakatū Tumuaki	0	
29	Tauākī Whāinga	2	4.8
30	Rīpoata ā-koata, ā-tau hoki	1	2.4
31	Kaitohutohu Karauna	0	
32	Kaiwhakahaere ā-ture	1	2.4
33	Arotenga Ture	1	2.4
34	Te hāngai o te Ture Kaitakawaenga Karauna 1975 me te Ture and Official Information Act 1982	0	
35	Te hāngai o te Ture Arotake Marea 2001	0	
36	Penapena pūtea hurihanga me ōna pānga	0	
37	Te whakakore	1	2.4
38	Ture Pāpāho 1989 āpitihanga hou	0	
39	Ture Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori 2003 āpitihanga hou	0	
40	Ētahi atu āpitihanga	0	

He maha ngā tuku tāpaetanga e māharahara ana ki Te Mātāwai, arā te whiti mematanga. Ehara i te toha ōrite te rahinga tāpaetanga mō ia take, ko ngā take nui te māharahara i aro i te RTRM mō tēnei rīpoata.

I te marama o Pēpuere 2015, ka rongu ā-taringa te Kōmiti Take Māori i te 22 o aua tāpaetanga. Kāore he take hou i puta ake i ēnei whakaaturanga ki te Kōmiti.<sup>38</sup>

Ka tuhi Rīpoata Mō Tēnei Wā te Kōmiti Take Māori i runga i ēnei tāpaetanga ka whakahua hoki i ētahi o ngā kaupapa whānui. Ka tono te Kōmiti kia aro i te RTRM ngā kaupapa whānui o taua rīpoata e whai ake nei. Kei te tēpu i raro ake nei ngā wāhanga o te rīpoata e aro ana ki ngā kaupapa whānui.<sup>39</sup>

38. Te Puni Kōkiri (16 o Māehe 2015). Rīpoata Tari Mō Tēnei Wā – Te Pire Reo Māori - ki te Kōmiti Take Māori.

39. Kōmiti Take Māori (2015). 'Te Pire Reo Māori, (228-1), Rīpoata mō tēnei wā a te Kōmiti Take Māori'. Whare Paremata o Aotearoa.

## Ngā Take Kōmiti Take Māori i Uru ki te Ripoata

He take nā te Kōmiti Take Māori i tohu	Ngā Wāhanga o tēnei ripoata i aro ki taua take
<b>Rautaki Reo Māori Whānui</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• whakatupu, whakamana, whakatairanga i te Reo Māori</li> <li>• te wāhi ki te iwi, ki ngai Māori, me te Karauna</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 6.0
<b>Mana whakahaere</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• whakamārama mana whakahaere me ōna kawenga</li> <li>• te tiro tiro rauemi, kawenga, me te ripoata whakataunga</li> <li>• te whakatū poari mana whakahaere, ko ana mema hoki ka tohua i runga i te mātau me te whai kanohi</li> <li>• ko te kaupapa kē me ngā kawenga kē mō Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 9.0
<b>Te pūtea me te whakatinanatanga</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• whiriwhiri i te rōpū pūtea tautoko tōtika</li> <li>• mana haumarū marea</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 9.0
<b>Mahi mā te karauna</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• te whakakore i te tūnga tari Karauna</li> <li>• mahi mā te ahumahi mātauranga</li> <li>• ētahi atu hurihanga rōpū mahi</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 9.0
<b>Te whakahaere aratuku reo irirangi</b>	Wāhanga 7.0
<b>Huarahi torotoro</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• te tokomaha i uru mai</li> <li>• he iti kē te wā mahi</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 5.0 Tāpiritanga 3

### Hui Torotoro i te Motu

Nō te 15 o Hune – 27 o Hune ngā hui torotoro i te motu i taea ai e Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori te whakaatu ngā whakataunga tuatahi o te arotakenga. Ka hangaia mai he whakaata irirangi hei tautoko haere i tēnei mahi, te hui torotoro i te motu. Nā tēnei hoki i aro ai te RTRM mehemea he take anō i mahue i a rātou. Ka nui te tautoko i ngā whakataunga a te RTRM, ka mutu, kāore tētahi hui i whakaae kia tuku pēneihia atu te Pire i tōna āhua ināianei. Ka puta hoki ētahi take katoa ki te RTRM. He ahakoa kāore e hāngai pū ana, tērā tonu ētahi atu tūhonotanga i puta ake i ngā hui ka pai tonu hei take kōrero tahi i reira. Kei ngā tēpu e whai ake nei ngā rāpopototanga i ngā take nui i puta ake i ēnei hui torotoro whakaaro.



## Te Marea Ngā Take Torotoro i Puta ake ki te Rīpoata

Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Ngā take i puta ake i Ngā Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Te Wāhanga o tēnei rīpoata i arohia ake ai te take
Kaitaia	<b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ko wai Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te pūtea mō Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te Huarahi Whiriwhiri</li> <li>• Te Tautoko i ngā Rautaki Reo Māori</li> <li>• Te Whakakaha i Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Puni Kōkiri</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki Te Puni Kōkiri</li> <li>• Ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori</li> <li>• Te Ture whakakōrero ā-ture i te reo Māori</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 6.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 10.0
	<b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake:<sup>40</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Rautaki Reo o Te Hiku</li> <li>• Ko wai mō Te Taitokerau</li> <li>• Ngā Rangatira ā-lwi</li> <li>• Te wā kā e mārama ai te Pire</li> <li>• Te Reo i te Kāinga</li> <li>• WAI 11 &amp; WAI 262</li> <li>• Te Tuku Ihotanga</li> <li>• Mā te Māori e utu moni mō tōna reo - Tikanga Tiriti</li> <li>• Reo Irirangi Māori</li> <li>• Kāore i rahi ake ngā pūtea Kōhanga, Kura Kaupapa rānei</li> <li>• Ngā Puhi Wānanga</li> <li>• Kaiako Reo Māori</li> <li>• Kia mau te reo i ngā mātua</li> <li>• Kia rahi ake te tautoko mō Te Ataarangi</li> </ul>	
Whangarei	<b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ko wai Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te torotoro haere me ngā whakahokinga kōrero</li> <li>• Te Rūnanga Reo</li> <li>• Te Ture whakakōrero ā-ture i te reo Māori ki te kura</li> <li>• Ngā pānga o te ture</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki te Karauna</li> <li>• Ngā mana haumarū ā-ture mō te rohe</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 10.0 Wāhanga 10.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 7.0
	<b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngā kaikōrero Māori ki te Paremata</li> <li>• Te mahi tahi ki ētahi atu iwi</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki te hapū</li> <li>• Ngā kerēme Tiriti</li> <li>• Te Rautaki Reo o Ngāti Hau</li> <li>• He iti kē ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te reo Māori mō ia rā</li> <li>• Whakangungu kaiako reo Māori</li> <li>• Ngā kawenga a te tāhuhu o te mātauranga</li> <li>• Te aro kore ki ngā mātua</li> <li>• Ngā whakaaro kura tuarua ki te reo</li> <li>• Ngā hua mō Te Tai Tokerau</li> <li>• Te reo Māori ki te kāinga</li> <li>• Te aro tātari i te reo</li> <li>• Te aro ā-rohe</li> <li>• Te hua o te reo</li> <li>• Ngā whakaaro o te Māori ki tōna reo</li> </ul>	

40. He ahakoa kāore kē ēnei take i kōrerohia ake ki te rīpoata, nā ngā kōrero tonu o ngā hui i taea ai e te RTRM te taurira o te whare te tiki atu hei whakahoki i ngā take kōrero i ara ake i ngā hui..

Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Ngā take i puta ake i Ngā Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Te Wāhanga o tēnei rīpoata i arohia ake ai te take
<b>Tāmaki Makaurau</b>	<b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te mematanga o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Ngā kawenga Karauna</li> <li>• Te whakamana i te Tiriti</li> <li>• Te whakakōrero ā-ture i te reo Māori ki te kura</li> <li>• He kanohi mō NUMA ki Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te hāpai hāpori reo</li> <li>• Ngā hua o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te mana o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Ko te rahinga me te kanohi o te rohe</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 10.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0
	<b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te ngaro o te Karauna ki ngā hui torotoro i te motu</li> <li>• He uaua te reo ki te kāinga he iti rawa ngā kaikōrero</li> <li>• Te Tāhuhu o Te Mātauranga</li> <li>• He whakataetae ki te Rautaki Reo Mandarin</li> <li>• Ngaro kē Te Tāhuhu o Te Mātauranga hei mema mō Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te wā ki te whakatū i Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Kia tika te tautoko i te Kura Kaupapa Māori me te Kōhanga Reo</li> <li>• Te whai rauemi o ngā kaupapa reo Māori</li> <li>• Te mahi tahi ki ētahi rōpū nui Pākehā</li> <li>• Te tokopae kia tika te reo Māori mō ia rā puta noa i te motu</li> </ul>	
<b>Te Whanganui-a-Tara</b>	<b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te mana o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te tuaruatia o te mahi ināiane me ngā pepa tari</li> <li>• Ko wai hei kanohi</li> <li>• Ngā mana haumarua ā-ture o te hanga</li> <li>• Te mana ā-ture o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te uru o ngā tari Karauna katoa ki roto i te whare</li> <li>• Ngā kawenga a te Karauna</li> <li>• Te huarahi whiriwhiri</li> <li>• Ngā pūkenga mātauranga o ngā mema o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki Te Puni Kōkiri</li> <li>• Te hāngai o te Pire me te Rautaki</li> <li>• Te Ture whakakōrero ā-ture i te reo Māori ki te kura</li> <li>• Te rahi o te rohe reo</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 4.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 6.0 Wāhanga 10.0 Wāhanga 7.0
	<b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te tautoko mō te Kōhanga Reo me te Kura Kaupapa</li> <li>• Te tuku ihotanga o te reo</li> <li>• He toa Reo Māori</li> <li>• Te hiranga o te reo</li> <li>• Te kōrerotanga o te reo</li> <li>• Te tohatohanga rauemi</li> <li>• Te Tāhuhu o Te Mātauranga</li> <li>• Te tuku ihotanga</li> <li>• Te kounga o te reo</li> <li>• Te tokomaha</li> </ul>	

Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Ngā take i puta ake i Ngā Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Te Wāhanga o tēnei rīpoata i arohia ake ai te take
Kirikiriroa	<p><b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM/MLAG</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te wāhi ki Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, Te Māngai Pāho me Te Puni Kōkiri</li> <li>• Te rahi o te rohe</li> <li>• Ngā tikanga arataki tuku pūtea kaupapa reo a te Karauna</li> <li>• Te mana ā-ture o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te Mana o te reo Māori</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki te whānau me te kāinga</li> <li>• Tā ngā rōpū kawenga nui</li> <li>• Te Whakatau ngātahi ki ngā tari Karauna</li> <li>• Te tokohia mō Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te Ture whakakōrero i te reo Māori ki te kura</li> <li>• ICF me ngā take aratuku irirangi</li> <li>• Te Rautaki Reo Māori</li> </ul>	<p>Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 6.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 10.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 6.0</p>
	<p><b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te marara o te iwi Māori (wehe mai i te iwi)</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki ngā Hāhi Māori mō Te Mātāwai me ētahi atu rōpū reo pēnei i Te Panekiretanga</li> <li>• Te uru mai o Te Matatini</li> <li>• Ko te Karauna tonu hei pūtake mō ngā hanga (here ana)</li> <li>• Te hua o te reo Māori</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki te Kīngitanga mō Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te Reoruatanga</li> <li>• Te tautoko mō te Kōhanga Reo me te Kura Kaupapa</li> <li>• Te Minita mō te Reo Māori</li> </ul>	
Tāneatua	<p><b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kei te rohe kē mō ngā mana haumarua ā-ture</li> <li>• Nā wai ake te rautaki</li> <li>• Te Whakahoki tirohanga ki te Ture ia toru tau</li> <li>• Te whai hua o Te Papa Kōrero</li> <li>• Te mematanganga o Te Mātāwai me te hāngaitanga ki ētahi o ngā mema o te Reo Tukutuku</li> <li>• Ngā tauākī kaupapa</li> <li>• He tikanga anō (hei tāpiri atu pea ki te rārangi)</li> <li>• Rārangi mema nā te Karauna i whakatau</li> </ul>	<p>Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 6.0 Wāhanga 4.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 7.0  Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 7.0</p>
	<p><b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kaitakawaenga motuhake</li> <li>• Ngā kawenga a te Iwi mō te reo, tae atu ki ngā rauemi</li> <li>• Te kōunga o te reo – i te mātauranga</li> <li>• Te whai hua o te whakapau moni ki te reo - tokohia ake ngā kaikōrero</li> <li>• Ngā tohu mātauranga</li> <li>• Te tāhuhu mātauranga me ngā pānga ki te kaiako me te rauemi</li> <li>• Te tūranga o te Reo – Te Wiki o te Reo Māori</li> <li>• Te ako i te reo – te whakarite wāhi kōrero Māori</li> <li>• Whakapikihia te hua o te reo Māori</li> <li>• Te whai tokohia mō te papa o te reo</li> <li>• Ko 'Te reo Māori te reo o Aotearoa'.</li> <li>• Taraiti – whakahokinga wāhi</li> <li>• Te arotake i te whakapau pūtea o nāianei</li> <li>• Ngā hua o te whakapau pūtea</li> <li>• Te whakawhāiti i te wāhi ki te Kāwanatanga</li> <li>• Te hoko o te reo mai i te Karauna</li> </ul>	

Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Ngā take i puta ake i Ngā Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Te Wāhanga o tēnei rīpoata i arohia ake ai te take
Whakatāne	<p><b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM/MLAG</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngā tari Karauna - Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, Te Māngai Pāho me Te Puni Kōkiri</li> <li>• Rautaki Reo Māori</li> <li>• Te huarahi whiriwhiri mema mō Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• ICT</li> <li>• Te Tāhuhu o te Whare</li> <li>• Te whakakōrero ā-ture i te reo Māori ki te kura</li> <li>• He reo whai mana ā-ture</li> <li>• Te tūranga o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Ngā mahi me ngā kawenga o ia taha o te whare</li> <li>• Te noho hei rangatira mō Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Māngai Pāho</li> </ul>	<p>Wāhanga 8.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 6.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 7.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 7.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 9.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 10.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 9.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 7.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 7.0, 8.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 8.0</p>
	<p><b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngā tikanga o te 'whare'</li> <li>• Te ako mātauranga me te marautanga – aro kē ki ngā kaupapa STEM, ehara kē i ngā reo</li> <li>• Te Tāhuhu o Te Mātauranga</li> <li>• Te whai rauemi o ngā kaupapa reo Māori</li> <li>• Te ako i te mātauranga auraki</li> <li>• Ngā Kaiako kaupapa motuhake mō ngā Kura Kaupapa</li> <li>• Te Whakangungu kaiako</li> <li>• Ka whakaae te Karauna ki te tauira o te whare?</li> <li>• Ina kāore e whakaaetia te arotake, ka aha</li> <li>• Te whakatairanga hauora me te reo Māori</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki te whānau me ngā mātua</li> <li>• Te mana o te reo Māori</li> </ul>	
Rotorua	<p><b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ko wai a Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te Rūnanga Reo</li> <li>• Te Paepae Motuhake</li> <li>• Te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te kōtuitui i ngā tūranga mahi</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki te Karauna</li> <li>• Te Mana whakahaere i ngā poari</li> <li>• Te Arotakenga o te Ture</li> </ul>	<p>Wāhanga 7.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 9.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 4.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 7.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 9.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 7.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 8.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 8.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 4.0</p>
	<p><b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mā Te Arawa anō ia e whakataua</li> <li>• Te tautoko i ngā kaupapa reo Māori</li> <li>• Me hoki mai anō te RTRM hei rīpoata anō ā tōna wā</li> <li>• Tautoko i Te Matatini</li> <li>• Ngā hua o te whakapau pūtea ki te Reo Māori</li> <li>• Te Ako mātauranga</li> </ul>	

Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Ngā take i puta ake i Ngā Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Te Wāhanga o tēnei rīpoata i arohia ake ai te take
Te Papa-i-oea	<p><b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngā rautaki reo Māori e rua</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Māngai Pāho</li> <li>• Te mana ā-ture o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te Tāhuhu</li> <li>• He whakaaro Whakarauoratanga Reo</li> <li>• Te Whanaketanga hapori</li> <li>• Tūranga ā-ture</li> <li>• Ngā mahere hapori me ngā whakawhitinga kōrero</li> <li>• Ngāi raihana kaiwhakamāori</li> <li>• Te Karauna me Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Ngā mana haumarua ā-ture</li> <li>• Te pūtea</li> </ul>	<p>Wāhanga 6.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 6.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 10.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 4.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0</p>
	<p><b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngā tūmanako mō te reo</li> <li>• Te reo i ngā tari kāwanatanga</li> <li>• He āpitianga Ture anō (pēnei i te āpitianga mō te Tiriti o Waitangi)</li> <li>• Te Mita o te Reo</li> <li>• Te Kura Kaupapa Māori me te Kōhanga Reo</li> <li>• Hei pātūwatawata mō te āhua o te reo</li> <li>• Te pāpāho</li> <li>• Te whakamahi puta noa i te kāwanatanga</li> </ul>	
Heretaunga	<p><b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM/MLAG</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngā kanohi mō Te Mātāwai tae atu ki ngā pūkenga mātauranga o ngā mema</li> <li>• Te rahi o te rohe reo</li> <li>• Te roa o te noho mema mō Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Pūtea mō Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Ngā mema o te Reo Tukutuku nā te Taranui o te whare i utu – inā koa te pūtea a Te Tāhuhu o Te Mātauranga</li> <li>• Te whai hua o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Ka whai take te kōrero ki te Karauna</li> <li>• Te tūranga o te reo Māori</li> <li>• Taonga – rangatiratanga</li> </ul>	<p>Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 9.0</p>
	<p><b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Tāhuhu o Te Mātauranga</li> <li>• He kanohi motuhake mō Kahungunu</li> <li>• Te ōrite o te whai pūtea mō te Reo Māori</li> <li>• Pokea ana e te hui torotoro – (Ture Whenua Māori)</li> <li>• Te pānga o Te Mātāwai kei te papa</li> </ul>	

Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Ngā take i puta ake i Ngā Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Te Wāhanga o tēnei rīpoata i arohia ake ai te take
<b>Tūranganui-a-Kiwa</b>	<p><b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ture whakakōrero ā-ture i te reo Māori ki te kura</li> <li>• Te rahi o te rohe</li> <li>• Me noho tonu Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho ki te Taraiti, tae atu ki ngā pūtea</li> <li>• Te Rūnanga Reo</li> <li>• Te Karauna me ngā tari ā-ture</li> </ul> <p><b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Me whai wāhi te Tai Rāwhiti ki te kōtui i ana mahi</li> <li>• He mea nui te reo Māori ki te kāinga</li> <li>• Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori - kupu hauraro</li> <li>• Te rangatiratanga ā-lwi</li> <li>• Ko ngā pūtea Taranui (e utuhia nei ngā mema Taraiti) me uru kē mai ki raro i Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Ko ngā mema o te Reo Tukutuku he mema ā-iwi hoki</li> <li>• Te pānga ki te whenua</li> <li>• Te pūtea mō te Kōhanga</li> <li>• He mātauranga ā-rohe</li> <li>• Te hua o te reo Māori ki te kāinga</li> <li>• Herea he painga anō ki te reo (pēnei i te penihana)</li> <li>• Ngā kawenga a te Māori</li> <li>• Te ora tonutanga o te reo mā te ture</li> <li>• Ko ngā EFTS mō te ako reo</li> </ul>	<p>Wāhanga 10.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 8.0</p> <p>Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 8.0</p>
<b>Ōtautahi</b>	<p><b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM/MLAG</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Rautaki Reo Māori</li> <li>• NUMA</li> <li>• Te Papa Kōrero - ngātahitanga:</li> <li>• Te mana ā-ture o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te huarahi whiriwhiri</li> <li>• Te Taraiti me te whakamārama i te kupu nei 'hāpori' me te kupu nei 'kāinga'</li> <li>• Te pūtea</li> <li>• Te hanga o te tauria whare nei</li> </ul> <p><b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te reo Māori ki ngā wāhi mahi</li> <li>• Ngā mea angitu mō ētahi atu iwi i roto i te tauria o te whare</li> </ul>	<p>Wāhanga 6.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 5.0</p>
<b>Ōtepoti</b>	<p><b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te whakature ki ngā akomanga</li> <li>• Te Tauria mahi ngātahi - tūranga mahi mārama</li> <li>• Te tūranga 'taonga' o te reo Māori</li> <li>• Te mana ā-ture o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te tuakiri ture, ngā kawenga a te Karauna hei whakatutuki i ngā whāinga</li> <li>• Te huarahi whiriwhiri</li> <li>• Ngā mana haumarua ā-ture</li> <li>• Te Whakawhanaketanga reo ā-hāpori</li> <li>• Te tūranga mahi o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori</li> <li>• Te Rūnanga Reo</li> <li>• Te pūtea mō Te Mātāwai</li> </ul> <p><b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te pāpāho me te pānga mai o te whakaritenga hou</li> <li>• Ngā kawenga a te lwi</li> <li>• Te aro tātari</li> <li>• Nō wai te reo</li> </ul>	<p>Wāhanga 10.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 7.0</p>

Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Ngā take i puta ake i Ngā Hui Torotoro i te Motu	Te Wāhanga o tēnei rīpoata i arohia ake ai te take
Murihiku	<b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te mematanga o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Te nui o ia Rohe Reo</li> <li>• Te Tāhuhu</li> <li>• Te mana o te reo Māori</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori</li> <li>• Te Taranui</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 9.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 6.0
	<b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Tāhuhu o Te Mātauranga</li> <li>• Te Mana Tohu Mātauranga</li> <li>• Te iti o ngā rawa me ngā Kōhanga Reo</li> <li>• Kia orite te mana o te reo Māori ki te reo Pākehā</li> <li>• He tautoko mō ngā mātua me ngā tamariki</li> </ul>	
Waitara	<b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te mematanga o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Ngā Rohe Reo</li> <li>• Te wāhi ki te Karauna ki te tautoko i te reo Māori</li> <li>• Te mana ā ture ki ngā Tari Kāwanatanga</li> <li>• Te mahi me te wāhi ki Te Mātāwai</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 8.0 Wāhanga 7.0
	<b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te utu mō te reo – he momo raupatu</li> <li>• Te arotake i ngā mema</li> </ul>	
Whanganui	<b>Ngā Take Hāngai ki te Arotakenga a te RTRM</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te mematanga o Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Ia Rohe Reo me te whānui o aua rohe</li> <li>• Te Reo Tukutuku – Me hoatu ki ngā iwi noa iho.</li> </ul>	Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0 Wāhanga 7.0
	<b>Ētahi atu take i puta ake</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Me whakauru hoki ngā Kaikōkiri (ICF) ki Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Ko te mahi me te Karauna kua uaua i mua, ko te manako ka pai ake i tēnei tauria</li> <li>• Kia whai wāhi ki ngā hiahia a ngā whānau e noho tawhiti i ngā kaupapa reo Māori.</li> </ul>	

## 6.0 Ngā Maihi<sup>41</sup>

### Rautaki Reo Māori Whānui me te Whāiti

Mā te mārama ki te Mahere Kaupapa-here Reo e mōhio ake te Karauna me ngāi Māori ki tōna tūranga mahi hei tautoko ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori. E mea ana hoki ko ngā whakatau a te hunga whai pānga nui tae atu ki te Kāwanatanga ka pā atu hoki ki te reo Māori ā-motu, ā-tāwāhi hoki, arā pēhea, āhea, mō te aha, mā wai, e kōrero te reo Māori. Tae mai ki tēnei rā, kāore anō i pakari te Rautaki Kaupapa-here Reo Māori o tēnei whenua. Ko ētahi whāinga mahere reo a te Kāwanatanga nāna anō i whai, ka uaua ai mō te aha rā ko ngā whāinga kaupapa whakarauora reo ā-hapori tonu te kōkiri. He ahakoa me whai rauemi anō kia pakari ake te whakatutuki rautaki, e mea nei te RTRM inā noa atu te nui o tēnei raruraru i tua atu i te kore whai rauemi noa iho.

I te mutunga, e tūhono ana te pai o te whakatutuki whāinga reo ā-hapori ki te pai o ngā kaimahi kāwanatanga, ngā hapori me te motu whānui ki te aro ki ngā take ki ngā whāinga tonu e pakari ai he Rautaki Kaupapa-here Reo Māori.

Ina koa ko te mea nui ko te hoki ki te tuku ihotanga o te reo ki ngā reanga heke iho, e kore e tutuki i te waiho noa iho hei ratonga kāwanatanga noa. Ko te nuinga o ngā rautaki reo Māori tae noa ki tēnei wā he rautaki nā te Kāwanatanga kē hei whakatutuki kē i ō te Kāwanatanga hiahia.

E ai ki te RTRM me whakamārama ake ngā Rautaki Kaupapa-here Reo nei, ina ia pēhea kē ai te whakarite mō te mahi nui rawa arā te whitiwhiti kōrero o te whānau ia rā, otirā puta noa i te hapori. Mō te rautaki reo Māori pai me ngātahi te kōkiri o te taha hapori me te taha Karauna. Ko tēnei rīpoata e tohutohu ana kia mahia mai hoki he Rautaki Reo Māori ā-Hapori hei whakatutuki i ngā hiahia mō ngā kaikōrero hapori.

Kei tēnei wāhanga o te rīpoata ngā pūtake whakaaro i tū ai Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora. Ka mutu, ka whakamāramahia hoki he aha kei te Rautaki Kaupapa-here Reo i tonu ai kia rua kē ngā Rautaki Reo Māori motuhake nei. Ka takoto i konei te kaupapa whakamārama mō te Pire e kōtuiti ai te rautaki kē a te Kāwanatanga me tā ngā hapori kē ki raro i te maru ngātahi. E aki ana tēnei rīpoata ki te hunga whai pānga nui kia mahi ngātahi hei whakawhanake rautaki e whai hua ai ki te hunga kōrero Māori, ka mutu, mā te mahi ngātahi rawa i te Rautaki Kaupapa-here Reo e tutuki ai ngā whāinga mō te whakarauota i te reo Māori.

41. Ko ngā maihi kei waho o te whare. Anō nei he ringa torotoro, ēnei papa tauaro, ēnei maihi e hono ana ki te koruru (e kōrerohia anō ā muri ake nei). Mō tēnei rīpoata ko ngā maihi ngā Rautaki Reo Māori e rua i poua i runga i ngā mātauranga Mahere Kaupapa-here Reo i whakahuangia ake i tēnei wāhanga o te rīpoata.



## Mahere Reo – He Whakamārama

---

Ko te tino o te Mahere Kaupapa-here Reo ko te kōrerotia o te reo. Ka whai hoki i ngā wāhi katoa o te hapori whānui hei tautoko i ētahi pānga katoa; mai i ngā hui nui ā-motu ki ngā hui iti ā-whānau. Ka tutuki i te mahi pai rawa ētahi hiahiatanga katoa mā ngā ratonga kāwanatanga ratonga hapori hoki puta noa i ētahi take katoa. Tae atu ki te:

- **Korahi:** ko te whanaungatanga i roto tonu i te whare kāinga tae atu ki ngā tūmanako o te motu whānui mō te reo Māori me tōna kōrerotanga.
- **Manawa:** ko ngā whānau/hapori tonu te manawa mō ngā hiahiatanga o ia rā ehara ko ngā rōpū ratonga e whakarato nei i ngā ratonga mō ngā iwi katoa kē mō te motu whānui kē.
- **Reo:** ko te mita ā-rohe tae atu ki te reo ā-motu mē ōna tikanga tuhi.
- **Horopaki:** ko ngā tikanga me ngā whanaungatanga motuhake ā-rohe tae atu ki ngā kaupapa whānui ā-motu pēnei i te mātauranga, te hauora, me te noho hauora.
- **Tōmeina:** ko te ū tonu i ngā takiwā nui te kōrero Māori tae atu ki ngā kaupapa potopoto ā-motu me ngā hui reo nui rawa.

Mā te Mahere Kaupapa-here Reo e tautokona ana e te ture, e tika ai te tohatoha rauemi ki ngā take nui mō te whakarauora i te reo arā te kōrerotia o te reo Māori ki ngā kaupapa whai take. Ka whāia kia kōtuia ngā mahi mā te whakawehe tūranga mahi rawa e kore ai e tuaruaia ngā mahi, e pūaretia rānei ngā ratonga, ka tū motuhake rawa rānei ētahi pānga.

Kei roto i te mahi mahere reo ko te whakatairanga i te reo (e pai mai ai ngā iwi whānui, taha tikanga, taha ōhanga, taha tōrangapū hoki hei tautoko i te reo Māori hei reo mauriora); ko te whakahaere mō te reo (whakahaere wāhi kōrerohia ai te reo, ina koa kia noho Māori ai); ko te whakarauora hoki i te reo (te hoki ki te reo tuku ihotanga). Ka mutu, kua whakamahia hoki he anga mahere reo me ōna wehenga arā - tūranga, pūranga tuhinga, akoako, mārama tōrangapū, me te whakamahinga, e kapi katoa ai ngā huarahi mō ngā kaupapa mahere reo. I tēnei wā ko aua wehenga e rima nā ngā pou mō te anga.

## Mahere Reo Whānui Rawa, Whāiti Rawa

---

Kua kitea e te RTRM e tauwehe ana te noho o ngā mahi mahere reo ā-hapori me ngā mahi ā-Kāwanatanga. I pēnei ai nā te kore tonu i mārama ki te hono nui o te Mahere Reo Whāiti Rawa ki te Mahere Reo Whānui Rawa. Ko ngā hiahiatanga me ngā tūmanako mō te kōrerotia o te reo Māori puta noa i ētahi rōpū katoa wāhi katoa ka toro mai i te kaupapa mahere reo iti rawa (Mahere Reo Whāiti Rawa) ki te kaupapa mahere reo nui rawa (Mahere Reo Whānui Rawa). E pēnei ana te reo o te matua ki tana tamaiti ka rerekē rawa i te reo kē o te motu whānui o Aotearoa. He whakamārama kei te tēpu e whai ake nei:

## Mahere Reo Whānui Rawa, Whāiti Rawa

	Mahere Reo Whāiti Rawa	Mahere Reo Whānui Rawa
Horopaki	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>mā te kōrerotia ia rā e te whānau e ngā hapori iti hoki e ū ai te reo mō ia rā</li> <li>me tautoko tuatahi ngā kaupapa hapori e kaha ana te kōrero tuku iho i ngā reanga kia waia ai te kōrerotia o te reo Māori</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ko te motu whānui o Aotearoa te aronga whānui mō te kaupapa-here reo</li> <li>mā te whakamana ā-ture, te whakarite rauemi, te kaupapa-here hoki e awe ai te kōrerotia o te reo</li> <li>Ko te tauākī reo o te Whakaputanga a te Rūnanga o te Ao mō Ngā Tangata Whenua e tohu ana i tētahi anō pae tawhiti e kōkiri tahi ai te mahere reo Māori ki ō ētahi atu tangata whenua o te ao</li> <li>tērā pea kei tawāhi kē ētahi kaikōrero Māori ētahi pito mata rānei o te reo e noho ana ka iti noa iho te pānga atu o ngā whakataunga ture a te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa</li> </ul>
Tūranga	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ko te whakahaere i te kōrerotia o te reo ki te kāinga me ngā hapori mā ngā haukāinga me ngā hauhapori tonu e whakatau otirā mā te hunga whai mana ki ngā kaupapa mahi tahi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kei te Kāwanatanga te mana whakahaere (ā-ture, ā-kaupapa-here) mō te motu whānui nā reira mā rātou tonu tēnā te motu whānui e whakahaere</li> </ul>
Te Mahere	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>me whai kia ū ki te reo Māori hei reo mauriora</li> <li>me mau te reo Māori hei taonga tuku iho</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>whakarite i ngā whāinga mārama e ū ai te kaha o te reo Māori hei reo mauriora</li> <li>me whai kia whakarite i te taiao kōrero mō te reo Māori puta atu i te iwi whānui e tika ai he wāhi kōrero mō te reo otirā e whai wāhi mai ai hoki ngā whakatupuranga o te whānau</li> <li>ko ētahi whāinga pea ko: te whakakotahi i te noho o ngā iwi (tikanga), te whakarahi i ngā mahi ōhanga mahi eke taumata mātauranga (whai hua moni), te noho ora o ngā iwi (pāpori), me awe te wairua rarata ki ngā rōpū iwi hoki (tōrangapū)</li> </ul>
Te Ine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>He uaua te ine o te whakatutukitanga i tēnei tūāhuatanga kāore e kore ka hoki mai ki te whakaaro tangata tonu hei whakatau inā kē hoki te iti noa o ngā tauratanga</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka pai ko te rangahau ā-ine mō ngā tauratanga rahi ake</li> </ul>

Ko ngā whakataunga kaupapa-here, whakapaunga pūtea hoki a te Kāwanatanga ka pā tōtika hoki ki ngā mahi a ngā rōpū nunui. Kāore kē i pērā rawa te awe atu o te Kāwanatanga ki te āhua tonu o te whakamahi i te reo ki ngā hapori. Kāhore he hua o ngā mahi, ngā kaupapa-here, ngā rauemi rānei ina taupatu kē ana ki ngā kaupapa hapori ake.

Pēnei anō i ngā kaupapa hapori e iti noa ana te rauemi me uaua ka mau ngā kaimahi pai rawa ina noa atu hoki ngā pūtea i ngā ratonga whai tūranga Rautaki Reo Māori nei mō te Kāwanatanga. Mō ngā mahere reo whāiti rawa me whakahāngai anō hei rautaki takiwā ake ka whakamanahia mai e te Kāwanatanga me te hapori mā te toha rauemi hāngai me te whakarārangi tika hoki i ngā kaupapa mahi. Kei te rauhanga e whai ake nei he tauira whakaatu i te whanaketanga mai o ēnei tū āhua mahere:

## Mahere Reo Whānui Rawa, Whāiti Rawa

<p><b>Tirohanga Mahere Reo Whāiti Rawa</b></p> <p><b>Ngā Āhuetanga Matua e Rima:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ko te mea nui ko te kōrero ia rā ki ngā hoa tata, whanaunga tata rānei</li> <li>- He kaha te aro ki te whakamana i te hapori me te whānau kia mau hoki te mana i te rohe</li> <li>- Ko te mita ā-rohe hei tohu whakahīhi mō te takiwā</li> <li>- Ka hopu Māori noa te reo me ōna tikanga ki roto i te kāinga ki te hapori rānei</li> <li>- E hāngai ana tēnei taumata mahi ki te awe me ngā whāinga o te lwi me te hapori</li> </ul>	<p><b>Takawaenga:</b></p> <p><b>E 5 ngā Kaupapa o te Mahere Reo</b></p>	<p><b>Tirohanga Mahere Reo Whānui Rawa</b></p> <p><b>Ngā Āhuetanga Matua e Rima:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- E aro nui ana ki ngā waiaro me ngā mahi ake a te tangata ā-motu, ā-rohe rānei</li> <li>- E kaha ana te aro ki te ngaki i te māra o te taiāo kōrero hei awe atu</li> <li>- He taumata reo ā-motu ka aro hoki ki ngā tūāhuru rerekē hoki o te tangata</li> <li>- Ka hopu haere te reo me ōna tikanga i roto i ngā whare akoako motuhake</li> <li>- E hāngai ana tēnei taumata mahi ki te kāwanatanga me ngā rōpū ā-motu</li> </ul>
<p><b>He taonga te reo ki ana kaikōrero</b></p> <p>Hei tohu te reo i tōna iwi. He mea kōrero hoki ki ngā kaupapa nui e pā ana ki te katoa. Ka rāhui tonu te reo Māori ki ngā wāhi kōrero aweawe.</p>	<p><b>Tūranga</b></p>	<p><b>Hei taonga te reo Māori mō Aotearoa whānui</b></p> <p>Hei tohu whakahirahira te reo Māori mō te motu katoa. Ka whakatairangatia ki ngā kaupapa nui a te Kāwanatanga ka mutu ka whakamanahia hoki ā-ture, ā-kaupapa-here pai anō hoki.</p>
<p><b>Ka nui te taumata o te reo Māori nā ōna kaikōrero i hāpai</b></p> <p>Ko te reo e tohu ana hoki i tōna rohe, ōna mātauranga, ana tikanga, ōna waihangarau hoki mā roto mai i tōna mita. Ka aro ko tōna painga mā roto ake i tōna wāhi kōrero, ngā tikanga ā-hapori, te tūturutanga hoki o tōna mita. Hei taonga te reo nei mō ngā kaikōrero o te hapori e mau ai hoki ngā kōrero hitōria tae noa mai ki ngā hurihanga reo o te wā nei.</p>	<p><b>Pukapukatanga</b></p>	<p><b>Inā kē te taumata teitei o te reo e mārama ana hoki ana tikanga whakamahi</b></p> <p>Hei taonga ā-motu te reo Māori e ki ana i te mātauranga, i te tikanga, me te wātorā. He rauemi reo e wātea ana ki te marea hei tautoko i te whanake tonutanga o te reo. He mea mau te rauemi ā-motu nei me ngā tohutohu mārama mō te pai o te reo me tōna whakamahinga. Ina kōa ētahi taurira ko ngā whare pupuri kōrero, ko ngā pukapuka kupu tonu, pouaka whakaata, reo irirangi hoki.</p>
<p><b>Ka mau Māori mai te reo i ngā wāhi kōrero hei reo tuatahi rānei i te kāinga</b></p> <p>He reo mauriora te reo mō ia rā, mō te whānau me ngā hapori. Ka mau te reo hei taonga tuku iho. Me whakatupu mai te tamariki e kōrero ana i te reo o tōna hapori o tōna ao.</p>	<p><b>Te Ako Reo</b></p>	<p><b>Tērā e mau te reo hei reo kōrero noa mā te ako ā-kura</b></p> <p>He mea whakaako te reo e ngā ratonga akoako. He mea whakaako hei reo kōrero, hei whai hua rapu mahi, hei tohu mātauranga hoki. Kei ngā kura kōrero Māori he wāhi mō te akonga tauhou ki ēnā āhuatanga.</p>
<p><b>He mea āta poi poi te reo e ōna kaikōrero</b></p> <p>He mea poi poi te reo e ōna hapori mā te āta mahere, āta whakarite atu. Ka āta mea ngā kaikōrero kia mau te mana o te reo Māori, ki te whakawhānui atu i ngā wāhi kōrero Māori, ā, kia tautoko hoki i ngā tāngata katoa o te hapori.</p>	<p><b>Te Aro Tātari</b></p>	<p><b>He mea haumarua kia tupu te reo Māori i roto i te rautaki pai</b></p> <p>He mea rautaki te reo Māori mō ngā ratonga kāwanatanga. Ka kōkiri ngā rōpū ki te whaka-tairanga i te noho tūtakarerewa tonu o te reo Māori, ki te hāpai i te mana o te reo, ki te whakawhānui atu hoki i ngā wāhi e kōrerohia ai te reo Māori.</p>
<p><b>He mea pupuri te reo Māori e ōna kaikōrero ki ngā take o ia rā</b></p> <p>He mea pupuri te reo Māori e te hapori ki ana mahi o ia rā. He wāhi rūmaki reo anō e āta whakaritea ana hei tautoko i ngā tūmanako o te hapori mō te kōrero i te reo Māori.</p>	<p><b>Te Whakamahinga</b></p>	<p><b>He wāhi reo hoki mō te marea hei toro atu i te reo Māori</b></p> <p>He wāhi kōrero Māori hoki e taea ana e te marea te toro kia rongō ai i te reo mauriora. He mea whakamahi ki ngā kaupapa marea whānui ka whakatairangatia hoki ki ngā wāhi pāpori.</p>

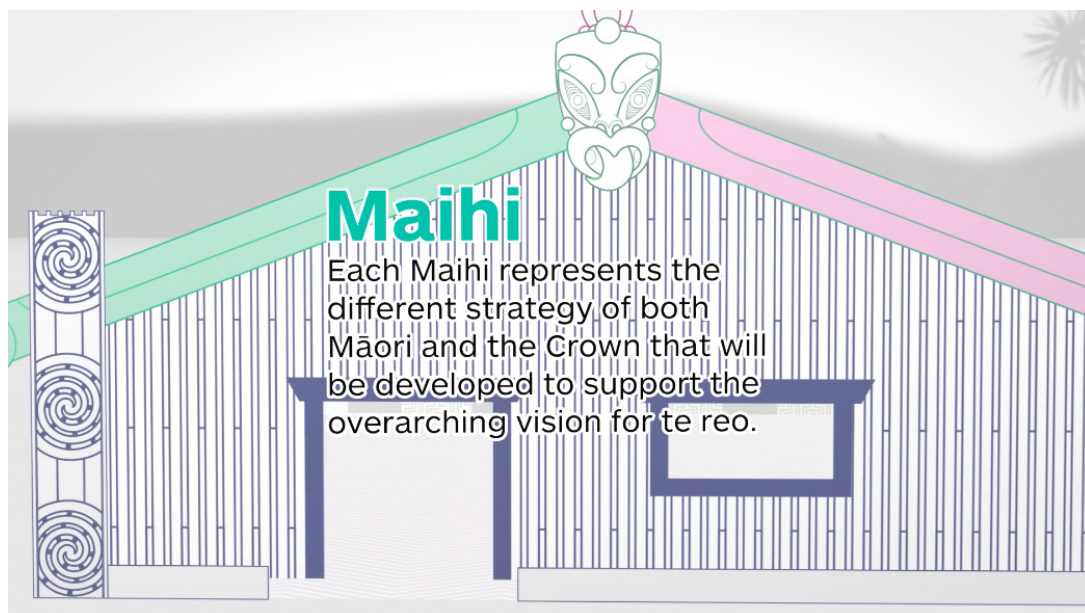
## Kupu whakakapi

He mea āta whakauru e RTRM te tātari kōrero nei mō te Mahere Kaupapa-here Reo ki tēnei ripoata<sup>42</sup> ehara i te mea hei kaupapa kōrero whaitake noa iho mō Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora, engari ia hei tautoko hoki i ngā mahi reo ā muri iho nei. Ko te māramatanga ki te Mahere Kaupapa-here Reo he āwhina nui ki te tautoko i ngā take me ngā kaupapa a te whānau, hapū, iwi, me te hapori Māori ki te taha o te Karauna.

E whakapono ana te RTRM he hapa kei te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga o nāianeī e ware kē ana hoki ki ētahi o ngā take mahere reo whāiti kē, e tika kē ana ko ngā take whānui kē. Nā reira, e tohutohu ana te RTRM kei Te Mātāwai mō te Rautaki Reo Māori (Maihi Māori) mā te whai i te pae tata me Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori hei ārahi tahi atu me ētahi atu tari ki te pae tawhiti e aro nei te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga (Maihi Karauna).

Kia rua kē ngā Rautaki Reo Māori ka mārama ake ai he aha kē te mahi, me pēhea kē hoki te kawē i aua mahi, mā tēnā mā tēnā i raro i te taura mahi ngātahi o te Mahere Kaupapa-here Reo. Heoi anō e tika ana ko ēnei rautaki (maihi), ka tau ki raro i tētahi whāinga whānui (koruru) kia haumi ai ki te whāinga nui, arā, ko te reo kia mauriora (he reo mauriora).

## Ngā Maihi<sup>43</sup>



42. Kei te Tāpiritanga 4 he whakamārama tātari mō te mahere reo whānui rawa, mahere whāiti rawa hoki e pā ana ki te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014 me te Pire.

43. Hori Matakī, Ariki Creative, Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora whakaata irirangi, Mei 2015.

## 7.0 Te Taraiti o Te Whare: Te Mātāwai

Ko te hanga o tēnei mea te whareni Māori<sup>44</sup> e rua rawa ōna taha wehenga mai i te kuaha. E kuhu ana i te whareni, ko te taraiti kei te taha māui, nō te tangata whenua o te marae tēnei taha. Kei te taha matau ko te taranui, nō te manuhiri tēnei taha o te whare ka mutu he rahi ake tēnei taha kia pai ai mō te manuhiri. Hei tauria pai tēnei mō te whai whakamāramatanga a te RTRM. Kei tēnei wāhanga o te rīpoata ka aro ki Te Taraiti o Te Whare, ka mutu ki te anga umanga o Te Mātāwai.

Kei te iwi Māori hoki mō te ora tonutanga o te reo Māori ki ngā reanga whakatupu.

Ko ētahi katoa o ngā tino kaupapa whakarauora i te reo Māori i puea ake i roto tonu i ngā hapori Māori, pēnei i te Kōhanga Reo me Te Ataarangi. He ahakoa te rite tonu o te tautoko a te Karauna i ēnei kaupapa, kāore tonu i te ōrite te tukuhanga o te tautoko nā me te mau tonu ki te mana o aua whakahaere. Nō muri mai nei, kua huri hoki ngā iwi me ngā rōpū hapori ki te rautaki reo Māori e riro ai he tautoko i ngā whānau me ngā hapū o ō rātou iwi. Kei runga hoki i te kaha o ia iwi ake me te hapori ki te hāpai i ēnei tū rautaki. Kia tutuki ai tētahi rautaki e riro ai te reo Māori hei reo mō ia rā, me whakamana ko ngāi Māori tonu hei tautoko, hei manaaki, hei kōkiri kaupapa reo ā-rohe.

Rite tonu ki tō mua ake nei, ko Te Mātāwai he mea hanga mai nā ngā tohutohu a Te Paepae Motuhake ki roto i te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014 ka kuhuna ai hoki ki Te Pire Reo Māori. Ki te whakaaro o te RTRM ka whai hua te whakatūnga o te rōpū e taunakihia i konei hei oranga mō te reo Māori.

Kua aro hoki te RTRM ki ngā āwangawanga i puta ake mō Te Mātāwai, arā ko tōna take, ōna mema, tana tūranga, tana mahi, me ngā pānga atu hoki ki te Karauna. E mea ana te RTRM kua ea i te tauria e taunakihia ake nei ētahi o aua take ka kōrerohia anō hoki ki tēnei wāhanga o te rīpoata.

44. Kei ia marae tōna kawa, ā, he rerekē ētahi i tēnei tauria, pēnei i te marae o Te Rau Aroha ki Awarua.

## Te Take, Ngā Kawenga me te Kaupapa o Te Mātāwai

E whai ana te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga 2014 i ngā whakatao o te Ripoata Te Reo Mauriora mā te whakatū i Te Mātāwai. Nā reira ko

Te Mātāwai hei rōpū mō ngā iwi me ngāi Māori whānui. Māna e kōkiri te kaitiakitanga o ngā iwi me ngāi Māori mō te hauora o te reo Māori. Ka whakatinanahia tēnei ārahitanga mā te whakahaere i Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho, tae atu hoki ki te mahi tahi ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori me te Minita Pūtea mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori. Ka mahi piri Te Mātāwai ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori hei whakatinana i te kaupapa ngātahi o te Karauna-Iwi me ngāi Māori whānui i tuhia ai ki te Tiriti o Waitangi.<sup>45</sup>

Kei te Pire tēnei e mea ana "...he rōpū motuhake ā-ture Te Mātāwai, ko tōna tūranga he rite ki tētahi kamupene ko ana mana nā te ture i whakaū hei whakatutuki i ana mahi..."<sup>46</sup> Me te mea nei kei te aro i te Karauna a ngāi Māori mā te whakahuri i ana tari reo Māori<sup>47</sup> ko ia, "...te whakarerekētanga nui a tēnei Pire i ngā kaupapa-here".<sup>48</sup> Heoi anō tērā tonu ngā āwangawanga i puta ake i te whanaketanga o te Rautaki me te Pire e pā ana ki te kaupapa o Te Mātāwai, ina hoki aua huringa whakanōhanga anō nei "...e muru ana te Karauna i ōna anō kawenga tiaki i te reo Māori, ā, ki raro hoki i te Tiriti o Waitangi."<sup>49</sup> Ka tātari anō i ngā tuhinga hāngai ki te Rautaki me te Pire ka mārama ki te rehurehu kē o te kaupapa ake o Te Mātāwai ina kē ia anō nei hei kāreti pōti kē mō aua tari, otira e riro tonu ana ki raro i ngā whakahaere Karauna.<sup>50</sup>

45. Te Puni Kōkiri, (2014) p. 7.

46. Te Pire Reo Māori, (Whiti 11-12), wh. 5.

47. E kīia ana he "Huringa whakanōhanga – arā ko te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai, te whakakore atu i Te Pūhaki Pāho, me te huringa i te tūranga o Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho..." tā Te Puni Kōkiri (2015), Ripoata Tari Mō Tēnei Wā, wh. 7.

48. rite tonu ki tō mua ake.

49. rite tonu ki tō mua ake.

50. Mā te Minita e tohu, māna rānei e tono Kaiwhakahaere ā-Ture.

## Te Take, Ngā Kawenga me te Kaupapa o Te Mātāwai

Ko ngā kaupapa o Te Mātāwai e whakamāramahia ake ana ki te Pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga<sup>51</sup> ki te Pire hoki<sup>52</sup> koia e whai ake nei: Ko ngā kaupapa o Te Mātāwai e ai ki ngā Pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga me te Pire:

<b>Ko ngā kaupapa e ai ki ngā Pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga:</b>	<b>Ko ngā kaupapa e ai ki te Pire:</b>
<b>a. he whakarite rautaki mō Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho;</b>	a. whai muri i te kōrero tahi ki te Minita, ā, ki ngā rōpū hoki e pirangitia ana, ka tuhi tauākī rautaki, tauākī mahi hoki e hāngai ana ki te whiti 17
<b>b. te whakatū, te whakatū anō, te tango mai rānei i ngā mema poari katoa o Te Taura Whiri;</b>	b. te whakarato tohutohu pūkenga ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori mō ngā take reo Māori, tae atu ki te arotake haere i te Rautaki Reo Māori ia toru tau:
<b>c. te whakatū, te whakatū anō, te tango mai rānei i ngā mema poari katoa o Te Māngai Pāho;</b>	c. te whakaputa i ōna ake whakaaro mō te kaupapa-here reo Māori:
<b>d. te whakatū, te whakatū anō, te tango mai rānei i ngā mema tokowhā o te poari tokowhitu katoa o Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori;</b>	d. te whakatū, te whakatū anō, te tango mai rānei i tētahi i te katoa rānei o ngā mema o Te Taura Whiri, o Te Māngai Pāho rānei:
<b>e. te whakatau i ngā ratonga a Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho (ehara i ngā whakatau pūtea o ia rā te whakatau pūtea tautoko);</b>	e. he tohutohu i Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho ki ngā here i raro i tēnei Ture:
<b>f. te whakarite kirimana me te Karauna (mā Te Puni Kōkiri) mō te hoko me te tuku hōtaka, ratonga rānei mai i Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho e hāngai ana ki te Rautaki Reo Māori;</b>	f. he whakatau i ngā ratonga mā Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho (ehara i ngā whakatau pūtea):
<b>g. whakatūturu ngātahi ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori me te Minita Pūtea te tauākī kōrero a Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori;</b>	g. he whiriwhiri ka whakatau hoki i ngā kirimana ki te Karauna mō te hoko me te tuku hōtaka reo Māori a Te Māngai Pāho me Te Taura Whiri, e hāngai ana ki te Rautaki Reo Māori:
<b>h. te whakahaere i te aratuku irirangi e hāngai ana ki te Ture Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori 2003;</b>	h. te whakatū, te whakatū anō, te tango mai rānei i te tokowhā o ngā kaiwhakahaere tokowhitu o te Poari o Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori:

51. Pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga: He Rautaki Reo Māori Hou – Pepa 2: Te Whakahou i te Rangatiratanga o ngā Tari Reo Māori (2014), 6.

52. Te Pire Reo Māori, Whiti 13.

## Te Take, Ngā Kawenga me te Kaupapa o Te Mātāwai

Ko ngā kaupapa e ai ki ngā Pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga:	Ko ngā kaupapa e ai ki te Pire:
<b>i. me ētahi atu hoki o ngā mahi a Te Pūtahi Pāoho, e whakaatuhia ana ki te Ture Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori 2003;</b>	i. ngātahi atu ki te Minita Pūtea me te Minita Whanaketanga Māori i. kia ārahi i Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori i raro i te Ture Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori 2003: ii. te whakatūturu i te tauākī kōrero mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori:
<b>j. te tohutohu pūkenga i te Minita Whanaketanga Māori mō ngā take reo Māori, tae atu ki te whakahou i te Rautaki Reo Māori ia toru tau; ā</b>	j. te whakahaere i te aratuku irirangi i raro i te Ture Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori 2003:
<b>k. ētahi atu mahi tūpono mai.</b>	k. te katoa atu o ngā mahi a Te Pūtahi Pāoho i raro i te Ture Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori 2003:
	l. ētahi atu mahi ka whakatauhia mai mā Te Mātāwai e tēnei Ture e tētahi atu ture rānei.

Kāore i tino mārama ko hea ngā wāhanga tūtahi tahi ka taea pea te tohu tētahi taurira Māori mahi ngātahi i waenganui i te Karauna me ngā Iwi e taea ai e Te Mātāwai te tūtahi tahi ki Minita kē atu i te Minita Take Māori<sup>53</sup>, he Minita whai pānga ki te kawenga tiaki i te reo Māori.

Ina koa kei te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014 e rārangi ana ngā tari kaiārahi mō te rautaki otirā kāore he tūhono tōtika o Te Mātāwai ki aua tari rā.<sup>54</sup>

Ko te pū, ko te take me te kaupapa o Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho i tirohia e te RTRM hei kawenga mā te Karauna e tautokona e Te Mātāwai.<sup>55</sup> Mō te mea tuarua nā me whakamana ā-ture e te Pire ngā iwi me ngāi Māori whānui ki te tautoko i ngā whānau, hapū, iwi hoki.

Me mārama ake te mahere kaupapa-here reo (kei te Wāhanga 6.0 o tēnei rīpoata), hei whakamārama i ngā take me ngā kaupapa o te taha Karauna me Te Mātāwai hei whakatutuki i ngā whāinga nui o ngā Rautaki e rua (Maihi Māori, Maihi Karauna) i raro i te whāinga whānui ngātahi.<sup>56</sup>

53. *Nō muri mai i tapā ki te ingoa 'Minita Whanaketanga Māori'.*

54. *Inā te Wāhanga 9.0 o tēnei rīpoata me te kaupapa whakatau i tēnei.*

55. *Inā Wāhanga 8.0 of o tēnei rīpoata.*

56. *Inā te Wāhanga 9.0 o tēnei rīpoata.*



## Te Take, Ngā Kawenga me te Kaupapa o Te Mātāwai

---

Ko ngā mānukanuka i whakaāhuatia ake i ngā tāpaetanga ka aro i te RTRM, ā, e whakapono ana te rōpū ko te kaupapa o Te Mātāwai me hāngai tonu atu ki ngā hiahiatanga o te iwi me ngāi Māori e pā ana ki te whakarauoratanga o te reo, tēnā i te whakapau i ōna kaha ki te whakatutuki i ngā rautaki a te Karauna noa ake.<sup>57</sup>

Ka mutu, e whakapono ana hoki te RTRM me kaha ake te tūhono i waenga o Te Mātāwai me te Karauna hei whakawhanake hei whakatinana i aua rautaki e rua (Maihi Māori, Maihi Karauna) kia tutaki ai ki te whāinga whānui ngātahi ko te koruru kei te kōtihi o te whare.

Nā runga i ēnei whakamārama e tohutohu ana te RTRM kia hurihia te kaupapa o Te Mātāwai hei whakaata ake i tana mahi kaiārahi mō ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo ā-whānau, ā-hapū, ā-iwi hoki, ā, kia whai kiko hoki te mahi ngātahi me te Karauna.

Arā kē te mahi mā Te Mātāwai.<sup>58</sup>

Ka whakatūria Te Mātāwai kia whai wāhi ai ngā iwi me ngāi Māori ki roto i ngā mahi whakarauora reo otirā ngā kaupapa ā-whānau, hapū, iwi, hapori hoki hei:

- a. arataki i te Rautaki Reo Māori (Maihi Māori)
- b. whakamana tahi me te Minita Whanaketanga Māori i te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga (Maihi Karauna)
- c. tautoko i Te Rūnanga Reo ki te hura i ngā take nui, ki te whakamahea raruraru, ki te rapu hoki i ngā mea angitu teitei mō te mahi ngātahi
- d. whakatū me te Minita Whanaketanga Māori i ngā mema poari mō Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, mō Te Māngai Pāho, mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori hoki
- e. whakatūturu ngātahi me te Minita Whanaketanga Māori i ngā tauākī whāinga me ngā rautaki mahi ā-tau a Te Mātāwai ki ia tari Kāwanatanga e whai kawenga ana mō te reo Māori
- f. whakatū i te Tumuaki mō Te Mātāwai
- g. tohatoha pūtea whakatinana kaupapa reo ā-hapori
- h. whakahaere i ngā aratuku irirangi i wehea mai mō te reo Māori, ā
- i. whakakapi i ngā mahi me ngā kawenga katoa a Te Pūtahi Pāoho (tae atu ki te whakatū i ngā mema tokorua mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori).

57. Inā kē te Wāhanga 6.0 o tēnei rīpoata.

58. He tēpu whakataurite i ngā rerekētanga mahi kei te Tāpiritanga 5.

## Te Mematanga o Te Mātāwai

Ko te whanaketanga mai o Te Mātāwai mai i tōna kūnenga mai i Te Reo Mauriora tae noa ki te Pire he āhua ōrite tonu mō te tokomaha mema, ahakoa pakupaku noa ngā rerekētanga.

Ko tētahi tohu motuhake o ngā tohutohu o Te Reo Mauriora i pā ki Te Mātāwai ko te mematanga ā-rohe nei e whānui atu ai te aro e kapi katoa ai te hunga whai pānga nui me ā rātou nā kaupapa ā-rohe. Ina koa, kei Te Reo Mauriora he pānga anō mō ngāi Māori kei Tāmaki i ēnā kei Pōneke e rua rohenga taone rawa mō ngāi Māori Noho Taone. Ko tētahi atu tino mea o Te Reo Mauriora kia noho te māngai o ia rohe hei mema mō Te Rūnanga Reo o Te Mātāwai, ka mahue tēnei whakamārama mana whakahaere i te Rautaki Reo Māori me te Pire. Ka mutu, mā te whakahua tahi i te kaupapa me te rōpū inā noa atu te whānui o Te Reo Mauriora hei tātari kaupapa tōtika mō te whakarauora i te reo Māori.

Ko te mematanga me ngā kaupapa ā-rohe i whakamāramahia ake e Te Reo Mauriora arā ko:

- Kōhanga Reo
- Puna Reo
- Kura Kaupapa
- Kura ā-iwi
- Wharekura
- Te Ataarangi
- Wānanga
- Rūnanga ā-iwi
- Whare Wānanga
- Rauemi
- Whakaata Māori
- Pāpāho
- Reo Irirangi
- Rangahau
- Arotake
- Pakihi
- me ētahi atu.<sup>59</sup>

Engari i roto kē i te whanaketanga o te Rautaki Reo Māori me te Pire, ka tauwehewehe kēhia te hanga o Te Mātāwai ki ngā rohe reo me ngā rōpū reo tukutuku. He kupu kōrero anō mō Te Reo Mauriora i hua mai ai Te Mātāwai, heoi anō te take i neke kē ai te aro nui o te Pire ki te iwi tonu ka heke ai te maha o ngā rōpū ki ētahi anake kāore tonu kē i te mārama. He mārama ake tā te Pire mō te mematanga kē o Te Mātāwai arā ko ngā tūranga e whai ake nei:

- a) Tokowhitu ngā mema, kotahi mō ia rohenga iwi e whitu e rārangi ana ki te **Pukapuka āpiti 3**; ā
- b) Tokotoru ngā mema, mai i Te Reo Tukutuku; ā
- c) Tokorua ngā mema, mā te Minita e whakatū mō te taha Karauna.<sup>60</sup>

I tēnei taura, he mematanga kē mō Te Mātāwai e hāpai kē ana i te 'iwi' ka whakahuangia hoki ko ētahi rōpū whai pānga anake ka mahue ai ētahi atu rōpū ki waho. Ko te mematanga o Te Mātāwai tētahi take nui i aro i te RTRM nā runga i ēnei whakamāramatanga me ngā āwangawanga i whakaarahia i roto i ngā tāpaetanga. E whakatau nei te RTRM nā runga i te whakawhāiti i ngā take me ngā kaupapa o Te Mātāwai me ōna tūhonotanga Karauna ka paku noa iho ngā āpiti hanga mō te mematanga o Te Mātāwai.

E tohutohu ana te RTRM kia whakatūria Te Mātāwai ko tōna mematanga kia whitu ngā mema Rohe Reo, ā, kia whā ngā mema Reo Tukutuku<sup>61</sup> ka mutu kia tokorua mema kē atu anō.<sup>62</sup>

Ko te mematanga o Te Mātāwai kei ngā whakamārama e whai ake nei:

59. *Te Paepae Motuhake (2011)*, wh. 52-53

60. *Te Pire Reo Māori (Wāhanga 2, Whiti 14 (1))*, wh. 12.

61. *Ka kōrerohia anō te mematanga o tēnei rōpū ki roto i te ripoata nei.*

62. *I runga i te hiahia ki ētahi pūkenga mātauranga āhuatanga rānei.*

## Rohe Reo

Ka puta ngā āwangawanga mō te whakarohenga o ngā iwi, tae atu ki te rahi o ngā rohe. I ngā hui torotoro, he maha ngā iwi me ngā rōpū ā-rohe i tono kia whai tuakiri motuhake, rohe ā-iwi motuhake hei mematangā ki Te Mātāwai. He ahakoa ēnei āwangawanga<sup>63</sup>, kāore tonu te RTRM i whai take e rerekē ake ai te maha o ngā Rohe Reo. E aronui kē ake ana te RTRM kia kaua e aro ki te māngaitanga, engari kia aro ki te mahi ngātahi i roto i ngā rohe, kia hāngai hoki ki te tautoko ā-mahi tonu nei i ngā kaupapa whakarauora puta i te rohe. Nā reira, e ōrite ana ki te Pire ka noho tonu ngā Rohe Reo inā ia:

### Ngā Rohe Reo me Ōna Iwi<sup>64</sup>

Rohe Reo	Iwi
<b>Te Tai Tokerau (ko ngā iwi o Tāmaki hoki)</b>	Te Aupōuri Ngāti Kahu Ngāti Kuri Ngāpuhi Ngāpuhi ki Whaingaroa-Ngāti Kahu ki Whaingaroa Te Rarawa Ngāi Takoto Ngāti Wai Ngāti Whātua Te Kawerau (o Maki) Te Uri-o-Hau Ngāti Rehua (Aotea) Ngāti Manuhiri Ngāti Whātua ki Kaipara Ngāti Whātua o Ōrākei Te Roroa
<b>Tainui (ko ngā iwi o Hauraki hoki)</b>	Te Ākitai Waiohua Ngāti Tamaoho Ngāti Hako Ngāti Hei Ngāti Maru (Hauraki) Ngāti Paoa Patukirikiri Ngāti Porou ki Harataunga ki Mataora Ngāti Pūkenga ki Waiau Ngāti Rāhiri Tumutumu Ngāi Tai (Hauraki) Ngāti Tamaterā Ngāti Tara Tokanui Ngāti Hineuru Ngāti Te Ata Ngāti Whanaunga Ngāti Haua (Waikato) Ngāti Maniapoto Ngāti Raukawa (Waikato) Pouākani Ngāti Koroki Kahukura Waikato

63. ka waiho mā te iwi e whiriwhiri ka nui kē atu pea ngā rarururu tōrangapū ā-iwi nei. Otirā kāore he whakamārama pai mō tēnei mea te 'iwi' i roto i ēnei rohenga ka noho take āwanga tēnei ki te RTRM.

64. Te Pire Reo Māori (Pukapuka āpiti 3), wh. 28-31.

<b>Rohe Reo</b>	<b>Iwi</b>
<b>Mataatua</b>	Ngāti Pūkenga Ngaiterangi Ngāti Ranginui Ngāti Awa Ngāti Manawa Ngāi Tai (Tauranga Moana/Mātaatua) Tūhoe Whakatōhea Te Whānau-a-Apanui Ruapani ki Waikaremoana Ngāti Whare
<b>Te Arawa</b>	Ngāti Pīkiao (Te Arawa) Ngāti Rangiteaorere (Te Arawa) Ngāti Rangitīhi (Te Arawa) Ngāti Rangiwewehi (Te Arawa) Tapuika (Te Arawa) Tarāwhai (Te Arawa) Tūhourangi (Te Arawa) Uenuku-Kōpako (Te Arawa) Waitaha (Te Arawa) Ngāti Whakaue (Te Arawa) Ngāti Tūwharetoa Ngāti Mākino Ngāti Tūwharetoa (Te Moana a Toi) Ngāti Turangitukua Ngāti Kearoa/Ngāti Tuara Ngāti Rongomai Ngāti Tahu-Ngāti Whaoa (Te Arawa)
<b>Te Tai Rāwhiti</b>	Ngāti Porou Te Aitanga-a-Māhaki Rongowhakaata Ngāi Tāmanuhiri Ngāti Kahungunu Rangitāne (Te Matau-a-Māui/Wairarapa) Ngāti Pāhauwera Mana Ahuriri Maungaharuru Tangitu Heretaunga Tamatea Ngāti Rākaipaaka

Rohe Reo	Iwi
<b>Te Tai Hauāuru</b>	Te Ātiawa (Taranaki) Ngāti Maru (Taranaki) Ngāti Mutunga (Taranaki) Ngā Rauru Ngā Ruahine Ngāti Ruanui Ngāti Tama (Taranaki) Taranaki Ngāti Apa (Rangitīkei) Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpāurangi Ngāti Hau (Taumarunui) Ngāti Rangī Ngāti Hauiti Te Ātiawa (Te Whanganui-a-Tara) Muaūpoko Rangitāne (Manawatū) Ngāti Raukawa (Horowhenua/Manawatū) Ngāti Toarangatira (Te Whanganui-a-Tara) Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai Ngāti Tama ki Te Upoko o Te Ika (Te Whanganui-a-Tara) Ngāti Kauwhata
<b>Te Waipounamu</b>	Te Ātiawa (Te Waipounamu) Ngāti Koata Ngāti Kuia Moriori Ngāti Mutunga (Wharekauri) Rangitāne (Te Waipounamu) Ngāti Rārua Ngāi Tahu/Kāi Tahu Ngāti Tama (Te Waipounamu) Ngāti Toarangatira (Te Waipounamu Island) Ngāti Apa ki te Rā Tō

## Reo Tukutuku

Pēnei i ngā āwangawanga mō te whakarohe kē i ngā iwi, tērā anō ngā āwangawanga mō te mematangā o Te Reo Tukutuku. Ka mutu me whakamārama tonu ko wai te hunga i āhei kia eke hei mema mō tēnei rōpū. Nā tēnei ka puta he āwangawanga mō te aukati i ētahi atu tāngata mōhio, kaupapa mahi rānei, kāore i roto i ngā rōpū e whai ake nei i whakahuangia ki roto i te Pire:

- Te Kōhanga Reo;
- Te Rūnanga Nui o Ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa;
- Te Ringa Raupā o Ngā Kura-ā-Iwi;
- Te Tauihu o Ngā Wānanga;
- Te Ataarangi;
- Te Whakaruruhau o ngā Reo Irirangi Māori o Aotearoa;
- Ngā Aho Whakaari;
- Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori;
- Te Rōpū Wahine Māori Toko i te Ora;
- Te Huarahi Tika.<sup>65</sup>



65. Te Pire Reo Māori, (Wehenga 1, Whiti 8), wh. 8.

Me te mea nei ko ngā rōpū e whakahuangia ake nei ka whai wāhi ki Te Reo Tukutuku, engari anō ia. Inā koa ko te Te Huarahi Tika Trust i tono kia makere mai i Te Reo Tukutuku ina kē hoki tā rātou mahi he whakahaere aratuku irirangi, he mahi ōhanga kē, nā reira ki a rātou kāore kē i tika kia riro atu mā Te Mātāwai kē. Nā te tātari tonu i ngā tāpaetanga me ngā whakahokinga mai i ngā hui torotoro ka kitea te ngaro o ētahi rōpū e tika kē ana ki runga i Te Reo Tukutuku, arā, ko te Kaunihera Māori o Aotearoa me ngā Mana Māori Noho Taone. Te āhua nei he māmā noa te whakauru mai o ēnei rōpū e rua, engari anō rā ētahi. Ināko, Te Reo o Taranaki<sup>66</sup> me ngā Tari Māori o ngā whare wānanga e mahue ki waho o Te Mātāwai, he ahakoa anō tā rātou aro nui kē ko te reo Māori. E ai ki ngā tohutohu o te rīpoata ake o Te Reo Mauriora, ka uru mai ēnei rōpū ki tana tauira o Te Mātāwai nā runga noa iho i tā rātou mahi aro nui.

Ka mutu he āwangawanga hoki i whakaarohia mō te taurite o te tūru rohe reo me te tūru reo tukutukunāhoki e toru tūru noa iho kē mō ngā rōpū reo tukutuku ki Te Mātāwai. Nā te noho o te RTRM ki te arotake i ngā take me ngā kaupapa o Te Mātāwai me ōna tūhono ki te Karauna, ka marama te take kia rahi ake ngā mema mō tēnei rōpū.

Nā runga i ēnei whakamārama, e tohutohu ana te RTRM kia rahi ake te mematangā mō Te Reo Tukutuku kia tokowhā kē ka mutu kia pērā hoki i ngā Rohe Reo arā ka whakarōpūhia ngā mema Reo Tukutuku kia whā kia ōrite ai te whai māngai mō te katoa. E whai ake nei ko ngā rōpū mō te reo tukutuku:

### Ko Ngā Wehenga o Te Reo Tukutuku me ōna Rōpū Māngai

Mātauranga	Pāpāho	Hapori	Māori Noho Taone
Te Kōhanga Reo	Te Whakaruruhau o ngā Reo Irirangi Māori o Aotearoa	Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori	NUMA (Mana Māori Noho Taone) <sup>67</sup>
Te Rūnanga Nui o Ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa	Ngā Aho Whakaari	Te Rūnanga o Te Ataarangi	
Te Ringa Raupā o Ngā Kura-ā-Iwi		Te Rōpū Wahine Māori Toko i te Ora	
Te Tauihu o Ngā Wānanga		Te Kaunihera Māori o Aotearoa	

66. Ko Te Reo o Taranaki e mahi ana puta noa i te rohe he maha kē ōna iwi nā reira e kore pea e tau pai ki raro i te karangatanga nei o ngā rohe reo. Kāore hoki rātou i whakahuangia hei rōpū Reo Tukutuku, ahakoa tā rātou mahi aro nui kē he tautoko i te reo Māori puta noa i tōna rohe tuku iho, tuku iho. Kia whaiwhakaaro hoki kia kuhu ētahi atu mema ki Te Reo tukutuku, inā ia, he aronga ki te whakarauora reo tā rātou aronga matua.

67. Ko NUMA hei rōpū matua mō Te Roopu Āwhina ki Porirua, Te Rūnanga o Ngā Mātā Waka, Te Whānau o Waipareira, Mana Māori Noho Manukau me Te Rūnanga o Kirikiriroa..

## Ko ētahi atu mema

---

Kei te Pire hoki, tokorua ngā mema o Te Mātāwai mā te Karauna e tohu. Nā te RTRM i tohu ko ēnei tūru mema hei maungārongo ki te Karauna, ina hoki ko te Karauna kē kei te utu i te pūtea mō Te Mātāwai. E mārama ana tēnei ina rā kua riro atu hoki ngā tari Reo Māori Karauna ki raro i Te Mātāwai hei tari ā-ture. He ahakoa tā te Rautaki Reo Māori me tā te Pire e hāpai ake nei i Te Mātāwai hei tauira mō te mahi ngātahi a te Karauna me te Iwi, kāore tēnei tū mematanga e whakatinana ana i te whakaaro ngātahi.

Ka aro te RTRM ki te mānukanuka o te Karauna. Nā reira, e tohutohu ana te RTRM kia whai mana haumaruru te kaupapa whānui ka mutu me whakatau mai hoki tēnei mana haumaruru.<sup>68</sup>

Nā reira, e tohutohu ana te RTRM ko ngā mema tokorua nā te Karauna i tohu ka riro i Te Mātāwai māna anō hoki e kōrero tahi ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori ka whiriwhiri ki te tiki rānei kia tokorua anō tāngata hei mema mō te Poari.

## Te Huarahi Whiriwhiri

---

Ko tētahi hapa o te Pire (me ōna pepa āpitihanga) i kitea e te RTRM ko te noho rehurehu tonu o Te Mātāwai, ka mutu, me pēhea ngā Rohe Reo me ngā rōpū Reo Tukutuku hei tohu māngai ka kōrero atu rānei ka whakahaumaruru rānei i ngā māngai o ō rātou rōpū.<sup>69</sup> Ka mutu, ka riro hoki mā te Māori e utu tēnei mahi me te tuku māngai hoki ki Te Mātāwai.<sup>70</sup>

Nāwai ka mārama te RTRM nā ēnei rehurehuta i puta ake ai ētahi āwangawanga i ngā tāpaetanga mō te riro atu o te mana whakahaere o te reo i ngā iwi tonu, mō te mita te take e 'Rohea', ā, mō te kore e whai wāhi mai ki Te Mātāwai o ētahi o te hunga whai pānga nui.

Nā reira e tohutohu ana te RTRM kia whai wāhi mai te huarahi whiriwhiri mō Te Mātāwai ki roto i te Pire.<sup>71,72</sup>

68. Ka tutuki tēnei i te taumata o Te Rūnanga Reo me te Te Papa Kōrero (inā Wāhanga 9.0). He tohutohu anō hoki tā te RTRM kia mau tonu i ngā tari reo Māori te tūranga Tari Karauna ki raro i te Pire.

69. Kei te Pukapuka āpiti 4 o te Pire (wh.34) ētahi whakamārama, engari e āhua rehurehu tonu ana.

70. Te Pire Reo Māori, (Pukapuka āpiti 4, (5), (a-c)), wh. 34

71. He mea whakamārama tēnei ki te 'Rīpoata Tari mō Tēnei Wā, Pire Reo Māori, Rīpoata ki te Kōmiti Take Māori' (2015), wh. 7.

72. He māharahara anō i puta ake i ngā tāpaetanga ki te Kōmiti Take Māori mō te hora o ngā rohenga inā hoki nui ake te mita ā-iwi o tētahi rohenga reo.

## Te Marohi Huarahi Whiriwhiri

---

Hei te wā whakatūnga, mā Te Puni Kōkiri e whakahaere te mahi whiriwhiri i Te Mātāwai. Kia tutuki i Te Mātāwai ana mahi, me whai e ōna mema katoa ngā pūkenga mātauranga e whai ake nei:

- Mana whakahaere ā-ture;
- Te mahi tahi ki ngā tikanga me ngā tari Kāwanatanga;
- Whanaketanga Hapori;
- Whakahaere wāhi mahi;
- Whakarauoratanga reo/ mahere;
- Whai mana - ki ngā Hapori Māori; ā
- Mātau ki te reo Māori.

Kei ngā tari ā-rohe o Te Puni Kōkiri ki te whakahaere i te uru mai o ngā iwi ā-rohe ki roto i ngā Rohe Reo nei. Kei te tari matua<sup>73</sup> mō te whakahaere i ngā mahi mō ngā rōpū Reo Tukutuku. E whai ake nei ko te whakamārama i te mahi whiriwhiri i ngā mema mō Te Mātāwai:

1. Mā Te Puni Kōkiri e tono whakaingoatanga mai i ngā rōpū whai pānga katoa kia tohungia kotahi te tangata kei a ia ngā pūkenga i whakahuangia ake nei.
2. Whakatū hui ki ia Rohe Reo hei whiriwhiri ko wai e whakaingotia hei māngai. Mā te pēnei ka riro mā te rohe tonu e whai āna ake tikanga mō te whiriwhiri. Tērā e mahi tahi pea Te Puni Kōkiri ki te Kāhui Rangatira ā-lwi hei āwhina i te taha whakawhiti kōrero mō tēnei kaupapa, tae atu ki te kōtui i ngā iwi rerekē o ia Rohe Reo.
3. Mā te tari matua o Te Puni Kōkiri e whakahaere hui mō te Reo Tukutuku me āna kaupapa. Mā ia kāhui rōpū kotahi tangata e whakaingoa hei kanohi mō te kāhui. Mā ia kāhui rōpū e whakaae ko wai hei kanohi mō rātou.
4. Ina kāore e whakaae ana te nuinga ki tētahi tangata i ngā hui Rohe Reo me ngā hui Reo Tukutuku ka tukuna aua mea i whakaingotia mā te Minita Whanaketanga Māori tonu e whakatau mō ia Rohe Reo e pēnei ana, ia kāhui rōpū Reo Tukutuku rānei.

---

73. Kei te tari matua hoki mō te whakahaere i te whakatau whakamutunga o ngā mema o Te Mātāwai.



## Hui Taumata Mō Te Reo Māori:

---

Hei wāhanga anō mō te huarahi whiriwhiri, hei tautoko hoki i ngā mahi a Te Mātāwai, e tono ana te RTRM kia whakatūria he Hui Taumata hei kaupapa nui mā Te Mātāwai. Mā Te Puni Kōkiri e whakahaere ngā Hui Taumata tuatahi kia mārō anō te tū o Te Mātāwai. Ko te kaupapa o te Hui Taumata he whai wāhi<sup>74</sup> huihui mō Te Mātāwai hei:

- whakaatu i tō rātou huarahi whiriwhiri me te mema tangata o Te Mātāwai, tae atu ki te tūru Heamana me te Heamana Tuarua;
- rapu whakamanatanga mō Te Rautaki Reo Māori mai i te kāhui mema whānui (ngā iwi me ngā rōpū reo);
- whakamārama i te kāhui mema whānui ki ngā kaupapa nui o te Te Rautaki Reo Māori hei whakamārama anō i ngā rautaki mahi ā-tau;
- whakahoki kōrero atu mō te mahere whai hua o Te Mātāwai; ā
- whakahoki kōrero atu mō ngā hui Rūnanga Reo.

## Ngā Mema i Tonoa:

E taea ana e Te Mātāwai te tono kia tokorua anō mema hei whakakīki i ngā whāwhārua mātauranga o tō rātou rōpū. Me mahi tahi ngā mema o Te Mātāwai ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori hei whakaatu i ngā pūkenga e rapua ana i mua noa atu i te tono tangata ka mutu me whakaae te nuinga o te rōpū ki te tangata e tonoa rā.

## Te Roa me te Mahi hei Mema mō Te Mātāwai:

Ka mutu i te toru tau te roa o te mahi hei mema. E kore hoki e noho hei mema nui atu i ngā wā e rua (ina hoki whakaingoatia tuaruatia anō). Ki te whakaaro o te RTRM me whakainaki te noho o ngā mema ki Te Mātāwai kia kawea tonu te mahi a te rōpū. Mō tēnei, mō ngā tāngata tuatahi hei Heamana, hei tuatahi Heamana Tuarua, kia kaua e whakaroahia ake i ngā mema tangata e toru. Tērā ka whakainaki tonu i te nohonoho mai nā te āhua tonu o te huarahi whiriwhiri. Mā te Tūru Heamana me te Heamana Tuarua e tirotiro tēnā kia taurite te kawea tonu i te mahi me te whakawhanake haere. Ko te Tūru Heamana me te Heamana Tuarua o Te Mātāwai, ka whiriwhirihia mā te whakaae a te nuinga o te kāhui mema o Te Mātāwai.

I te wā mema tangata ki tēnā, ki tēnā, i whiriwhirihia hei mema ki Te Mātāwai, e mātua rite ana ēnei kawenga māna:

- Kia whakaritea he mahere mahi hei kōtui i ngā whakaraupapatanga kaupapa reo i tō rātou rohe;
- Kia kōkirihia he hui rohe whānui hei kōtuitui i ngā mahi, hei whakahoki pūrongo e pā ana ki ngā mahi o aua rohe ake;
- Kia arataki i ngā rautaki rohe whānui mā te whai kia tutuki te kōtuituitanga o ngā mema o tō rātou rohe;
- Kia whakahiato i ngā purongo-ā-tau o ngā mahi reo o tō rātou rohe;
- Kia whakamōhio i ngā whakaraupapatanga o te reo ki te poari whānui me te tari o Te Mātāwai.

Tērā ka ara mai he mahi mā Te Mātāwai, inā te tohua mai e tēnei ripoata, ka whakamiramira i ngā āwangawanga i puta ai i ngā marohi, ka noho ēnei hei papa mō ngā rātaka mahi a te hanga hou nei. Ki te taha mahere iti, ka whakaaro pea Te Mātāwai kia kuhu ēnei āhuatanga ki te Rautaki Reo Māori Hapori, pēnei i:

- Ngā huarahi hei whakareinga i ngā mahi e mahi ngātahitia ai i te Rohe Reo me ngā wāhi o Te Reo Tukutuku kia pai ake ai te kōtui i ngā mahi me te mahi ngātahi i ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo;
- Ngā kaupapa e pai ake ai te kōrero tahi i waenga i Te Mātāwai, ngā iwi me ngā rōpū hapori; tae atu ki
- Te whakatūtanga o ngā hui nui ā-whenua, ā-rohe whai take nui tonu (hei tauira, Hui Taumata-ā-tau mō te reo), ka riro mā reira e āta tūtakitaki ai ngā whānau, ngā hapū me ngā iwi.

74. Hui ia 12-18 marama.

Ko tētahi o ngā mātua mahi a Te Mātāwai ko te whakaatu i ana whakaaro mō te mahere reo whānui a te Karauna e pāpā ana ki ngā kaupapa reo a ngā whānau, a ngā hapū me ngā iwi. Ko ngā tauākī whakaaro nei hei whakahoki ki te hanga, te whakawhanaketanga me te kuhutanga o te Rautaki Reo Māori a te Karauna.

He tauira ēnei nō ngā āwangawanga i tāpaetia e whakaarohia nei he take whakahirahira hei whakahoki mā Te Mātāwai, ko ēnei:

- Ko te whai wāhi o ngā ākonga i ngā kura puta i Aotearoa ki te reo hei kaupapa marau matua;
- Ko te mōtika o te tuku i te reo Māori i ngā tūtakitanga katoa ki te taha ture o te karauna;
- Ko ngā rautaki whakaohoho i te mōhio pū o ngā hinonga kāwanatanga me te hunga katipa ki ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo i ngā hapori; ā,
- The support of staff with language proficiency to increase their levels of reo use in the workplace as pathways for employment and for speakers to have their community acquired proficiency recognised in the workforce.
- Ko te tautoko i ngā kaimahi mātau ki te reo kia nui ake ai te whakamahia o taua reo i te wāhi mahi hei huarahi whiwhi mahi, hei huarahi e whai mana ai taua reo o te hunga i ako i te reo i ngā kaupapa hapori ki te wāhi mahi.

## Ngā Whakahaerenga o Te Mātāwai

Kei te Pukapuka āpiti 4 o te Pire ētahi kōrero whakamārama ā-ture mō Te Mātāwai. Kei te Pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga<sup>75</sup> ētahi whakamārama mō ngā whakahaerenga o Te Mātāwai. He whānui tonu ngā whakamārama i ngā whakahaerenga o Te Mātāwai kia āhei ai te Tumuaki e tohungia e te Poari "...ki te whakatū i ētahi atu kaimahi e whakaaro ana ia ka pai kia mānu ai ngā whakahaerenga o Te Mātāwai."<sup>76</sup> Ka mutu, ka tonoa e te Minita Whanaketanga Māori i taua wā:

...he tohatoha kia \$2.0 miriona ia tau hei pūtea rauemi whakahaerenga mō Te Mātāwai ka wehea mai i roto i te Pūtea Take Māori. Kei Te Mātāwai te mana ā-ture hei whakapau i ēnei pūtea ki tāna e pai ai. He mea tatau te \$2.0 miriona ia tau nā ngā tatauranga tohutohu e whai ake nei: utu noho poari mō ngā mema o Te Mātāwai (tōna \$400,000); rōpū hēkeretari me ōna utu whakahaerenga (tōna \$400,000), me te kōtuituitanga tautoko ki ia rohenga me Te Reo Tukutuku (tōna \$1.2 miriona ia tau, arā \$150,000 ia rohenga reo me te \$150,000 mō Te Reo Tukutuku).

Ko ngā kōtuituinga tautoko e kōrerohia nei mō Te Mātāwai hei āwhina ki te ārahi i tā ngā iwi me tā ngāi Māori whānui ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori. Ko ētahi o ngā mahi mā ēnei ka: (a) mōhio ngā mema o Te Mātāwai ki ngā whakaaro o ngā iwi o ia rohenga o ia rōpū mema hoki o Te Reo Tukutuku; (b) tautoko i te kōtuitui i te iwi me ngā rōpū reo Māori; ā (c) tautoko i te whakatinanatanga o ngā rautaki reo ā-iwi. Ki ahau kāore he take o te whai ture motuhake mō ēnei kōtuitanga anake. Mā Te Mātāwai hoki ngā whakahaerenga e whakawhanake, e arataki, e ripoata hoki.<sup>77</sup>

75. Pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga: He Rautaki Reo Māori Hou – Pepa 2: He Whakahoutanga i te Whakaritenga Rangatiratanga o Ngā Tari Reo Māori, wh. 14-15.

76. rite ki tō mua ake, wh. 14.

77. rite ki tō mua ake, wh. 15.

---

He ahakoa he tohu noa iho ēnei tatauranga mō te tautoko mō Te Mātāwai, ko ia anake te kōrero pūtea tautoko rohenga reo i puta ake i ngā pepa. Ko te tautoko i te māngai o te Rohe Reo tētahi āwangawanga i puta ake i te Hui Taumata ki Hopuhopu (19-20 o Pēpuere 2015) kia pūmau te āhei o tērā tangata ki te puta ki ōna iwi o ō rātou Rohe Reo, inā kē hoki te rahi o ia rohe me tōna mematangā.

Nā konā ka māharahara ai te RTRM he rahi rānei aua tatauranga i tohua rā ki ngā Pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga, hei whakatū i Te Mātāwai otirā hei tautoko i ngā kaupapa mahere reo kei ia rohe. Ka rapu whakamāramatanga pūtea te RTRM mō te whakatūnga me te whakahaere o Te Mātāwai. Me tatau ngā utu i runga i te whakatūnga, te whakahaere, te kaupapa, tae atu hoki ki ērā i whakahuangia ake i te Pepa Rūnanga o te Kāwanatanga (kei runga ake). Rite tonu ki tō mua ake nei ko te whakaaro mā te pūtea tautoko ā-rohe ka “...(a) mōhio ngā mema o Te Mātāwai ki ngā whakaaro o ngā iwi o ia rohenga o ia rōpū mema hoki o Te Reo Tukutuku; (b) tautoko i te kōtuitui i te iwi me ngā rōpū reo Māori; ā (c) tautoko i te whakatinanatanga o ngā rautaki reo ā-iwi.<sup>78</sup> Ka mutu, me tonu kairautaki-reo pūkenga nei hoki mō Te Mātāwai kia uru ai ngā māramatanga o te mahere kaupapa-here ki roto i te Rautaki Māori (Maihi Māori) e tautokona ai hoki mā te tohutohu me te whakangungu kaimahi.

E tohutohu ana te RTRM kia whakatūria he tangata pūkenga whakarauora reo motuhake mō te tari o Te Mātāwai ka whakaritea hoki he pūtea hei tautoko i te mahi mahere reo me te kaupapa whānui o Te Mātāwai.

I te whakahoki tirohanga ki ngā take me ngā kaupapa o Te Mātāwai, Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho e hāngai ana ki te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014<sup>79</sup>, ka mārama te take e riro ai mā Te Mātāwai e ārahi ngā take whanake reo ā-whānau, ā-hapū, ā-iwi hoki tēnā i Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori. Nā reira e whakapono ana te RTRM ko Te Mātāwai ka pai ake hei rautaki kaupapa reo ā-hapori me ngā pūtea e hāngai ana ki te whanaketanga reo whānau, hapū, arā Mā Te Reo, He Kāinga Kōrerorero, me te Pūtea Tautoko Reo Hapori (PTRH/CBLI).<sup>80</sup> Nā reira kia hāngai ake ki ngā take me ngā kaupapa o Te Mātāwai,

e tohutohu ana te RTRM kia riro ngā pūtea o Mā Te Reo, He Kāinga Kōrerorero, me te Pūtea Tautoko Reo Hapori mā Te Mātāwai e whakahaere.

78. rite ki tō mua ake.

79. Te Puni Kōkiri (2014b) wh.5.

80. Kei Ngā Pānga Pūtea Take Māori 2015/2016 e rārangiā ana tōna \$6.3m, wh. 142.

Kei te whakaarotanga rārangi pūtea e whai ake nei, e whakaaturia ana he ahakoa kē ko te taumata o raro rawa, tēnā kia \$3.5m te itinga o te pūtea ka tutuki tonu i Te Mātāwai ana mahi.<sup>81</sup> E ai ki Ngā Pānga Pūtea Take Māori o te tau 2015/2016 e pā ana ki te reo Māori ko tōna 3.6% tēnei. Koia rānei ka 10.6% ina tautokona ana Te Mātāwai hei whakahaere hoki i ngā pūtea o Mā Te Reo, He Kāinga Kōrerorero, me te pūtea CBLI.

Nā runga i ēnei whakamārama e tohutohu ana te RTRM kia hurihia te pūtea mō Te Mātāwai kia rite kē ai mō ngā take me ngā kaupapa kei te taumata mana whakahaere me te papa whakahaerenga anō hoki:

## Pūtea ā-Tau

Mana Whakahaere <sup>82</sup>	
Kotahi hui mō Te Rūnanga Reo	8,500
Ngā hui poari ia marama – haerenga	78,000
Ngā Utu	124,800
Huinga kōmiti iti <sup>83</sup>	
Hui kōmiti iti ia rua marama	36,000
Ngā Utu	28,800
Whakapakari Pūkenga \$1,000 ia tangata	13,000
Wāhi Noho <sup>84</sup>	
Ngā Whakahaerenga <sup>85</sup>	
Tumuaki	200,000
Kaiarataki Pūtea/Ratonga Kaiwhakahaere	150,000
Kaiwhakahaere Mahere Reo	150,000
Kaiwhakahaere Pūtea	130,000

81. Kei tua atu tēnei i te \$6.3m tāra i wehea kē mō Mā Te Reo, He Kāinga Kōrerorero, me te PTRH/CBLI.

82. Tōna tikanga – 13 Mema Poari, \$500 ia tangata ia haerenga, utu \$400 ia tangata ia rā (kotahi rā whakarite hoki), kotahi rā mō ngā hui

83. Tōna tikanga – e whā ngā kōmiti iti, e toru mema ia kōmiti ko ngā utu \$400 ia tangata ia rā, ko ngā hui mō te haurua rā whakamutunga me te hawhe rā hei whakaritenga

84. Tōna tikanga - hui Poari, ka piri ngā rā mō ngā hui ki ngā Minita Karauna me ngā hui kōmiti iti, nā reira, ka iti ake te utu haerenga \$500 ia tangata ia haerenga ka wehea mai hoki he wāhanga o tēnei hei utu i te nohoanga. Nā reira kāore kē he pūtea wehenga motuhake ake mō te nohoanga

85. Tōna tikanga –kei roto kē ko te Pūtea-kiwi Kaitukumahi, FBT, me ngā utu ACC mō ngā kaimahi tokowhitu

Kaitātari Matua/Mahere Reo	100,000
Kaitātari Kaupapa-Here/Kaiwhakataki Pūtea	80,000
Kaiwhakataki	70,000
	880,000
<b>Whakapakari Pūkenga – 5% o te utu ā-tau</b>	<b>44,000</b>
<b>Whakatakinga Pūtea<sup>86</sup></b>	
Haerenga ki ngā hui e whā ia tau (\$500 te utu ia haerenga)	10,000
Ngā Utu	28,000
Utu rūma huihui (\$750), kai (\$30 ia tangata)	3,600
<b>Ngā Hui Whakamana Haumarū</b>	
Hui ā-Rohe (13) <sup>87</sup>	
Pūtea āwhina haerenga	2,500
Utu rūma huihui (\$750), kai (\$30 ia tangata)	2,250
Hui Taumata (1) <sup>88</sup>	
Pūtea āwhina haerenga	5,000
Utu rūma huihui (\$750), kai (\$30 ia tangata)	3,750
<b>Whakangungu</b>	
He pūtea mā ngā iwi hei whakangungu <sup>89</sup>	1,500,000
Kirimana Whakangungu Mahere Reo Māori	300,000
<b>Kaiwhakataki Tari</b>	
Utu Whare (200 mita tapawhā @\$360 ia mita tapawhā)	72,000
Hiko	3,000
Haumarutanga	1,800
Te horoi	7,200
Inihua	10,250
Koha Tonoa Mai	12,000
R & M (me te whakahaere ipurangi)	30,000
Whakawhitihanga Kōrero	12,000

86. Tōna tikanga - ngā pae arotake e whā ia tau, tokorima tāngata, e \$350 te utu ia rā, e toru rā whakaritenga, kotahi rā huihui

87. Tōna tikanga - e 50 ngā tāngata, kotahi rā huihui, kāore he utu, he koha utu haerenga ka whoatu e \$50 ki ia tangata

88. Tōna tikanga - 100 ngā tāngata, kotahi rā huihui, kāore he utu, he koha utu haerenga motuhake ka hoatu e \$50 ki ia tangata

89. Eke ana ki te 50 ngā iwi e tono pūtea whakangungu mai i te \$30,000 katoa.

Manaakitanga	3,000
Taputapu Tari & Tānga	5,5000
Utu Motokā	13,200
Whakahekenga Rawa	20,150
	193,100
<b>Kaikirimana</b>	
Tautoko Rorohiko	24,000
Tauhokohoko/Pāohotanga	12,000
Rangahau/Arotake	200,000
He Aha Atu (ā-whakaaro)	25,000
	261,000
<b>Haerenga kaimahi<sup>90</sup></b>	
Haerenga me te Noho	18,000
	<b>3,540,300</b>
<b>Pūtea Moni Punga</b>	
Taputapu Tari & Rorohiko (Ine whakahekenga 33%)	20,000
Taonga ā-whare (Ine whakahekenga 10.5%)	10,000
Whakapaitanga ā-rīhi (Ine whakahekenga 15%)	30,000
Motokā (Ine whakahekenga 20%)	40,000
Katoa	100,000

<sup>90</sup>

## Te Aratuku Irirangi

Ko tētahi mahi ka riro i Te Mātāwai ko ngā take me ngā kaupapa o Te Pūtahi Pāoho. Nā reira, ko te whakahaerenga hoki tēnei i te aratuku irirangi mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori. Kua tohua e te Kōmiti Take Māori ko te aratuku irirangi hoki tētahi take mā te RTRM e aro. Ko te pūtakenga mai o te aratuku irirangi ko ngā whakahē a te Māori ki te Karauna mā te Taraipiunara o Waitangi me te Piri Wiri Kaunihera i te tau 1989 mō te whakawhiti atu kē i ngā rawa pāpāho.<sup>91</sup> E mōhio ana te RTRM mā te rirohanga atu o ngā mahi a Te Pūtahi Pāoho i Te Mātāwai ka riro tahi te whakahaere o te aratuku irirangi mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori ka mutu e tautoko tonu ana te rōpū i tēnei.

90. Tōna tikanga - tokorua ngā kaimahi kotahi haerenga ia marama @ \$750 ia haerenga

91. Taraipiunara o Waitangi (2010), wh. 2-3.

Otirā kāore e mārama ana ki roto i ngā tuhituhinga he aha te aha mō ētahi atu aratuku irirangi. Inā koa, kāore he kupu mō te aratuku reo irirangi. He ahakoa ko te Whakaruruhau o Ngā Reo Irirangi tētahi mema o Te Reo Tukatuku kāore kē rātou i te kaiwhakahaere aratuku irirangi. Ko te toenga iti nei o te aratuku reo irirangi kāore anō i tukuna atu he iti rawa, e kore e taea te whakawhiti, he ngoikore hoki te aratuku (e 5-10 kiromita noa iho) he mōmōu. Kei Te Puni Kōkiri taua iti nei e whakahaerehia ana.<sup>92</sup> Ina whai hua ana ki Te Mātāwai te aratuku reo irirangi hei tautoko kaupapa reo ā-hapori, me aro hoki ēnei tū āhuatanga.

Ko tētahi atu wāhi e pā ana ki te aratuku irirangi ko te Pūtea Rorohiko. Rite tonu ki ngā kerēme pāpāho o mua, kei te mōhio te RTRM tērā anō ētahi atu kerēme aratuku irirangi mō te ao rorohiko arā 3G me 4G. Ko te mea tuarua nā i tāpae tonu ohorere (WAI 2224) ki te Taraipūnara o Waitangi engari kīhai i whakaae te aro ohorere. Nā runga i ēnei kerēme, i whakatūria ai te Pūtea Rorohiko e \$30m "...hei whakatairanga hei tautoko hoki i te reo Māori me ōna tikanga ki te ao rorohiko."<sup>93</sup> Ka tautokona atu anō tēnei kōrero e te Minita Pāpāho, te Hōnora Amy Adams, nāna i kī ko te pūtake ake o te pūtea nei e hāngai ana ki te reo Māori ina rā tēnei pūtea:

...hei tohu i te kawenga a te Kāwanatanga ki te tiaki ngātahi i te reo Māori me ōna tikanga i raro i te Tiriti o Waitangi ... Tēnā rā ngā kaupapa ako mātauranga rorohiko, he karahipi Māori pea mō te whakangungu rorohiko, he kaupapa kōtui rorohiko pea ki ngā marae, te hanga puka waea 'apps' hei tautoko i te reo Māori, he whare whakahīranga...<sup>94</sup>

Mai i te whakapuakitanga o tēnei Pūtea i te Pēpuere 2013 me ētahi whakaritenga anō i muri mai ka whakawhitia atu te Pūtea Rorohiko \$30m ki Te Māngai Pāho whakahaere ai. Otirā nō te mutunga o tā mātou arotake ka puta te kōrero kīhai kē i tika ā-ture ngā ritenga mā Te Māngai Pāho tēnei pūtea e whakahaere. He āwangawanga tō te RTRM ki te pūtake ake i te whakatūnga o te Pūtea, kua neke noa atu i te wāhi reo Māori nei ki te wāhi Ōhanga Māori kē anake, ā, kāore anō i arotakehia ngā take ture e pā ana ki te whakahaere a Te Māngai Pāho i te pūtea.

Ka mutu, ina kē rā te Pūtea Rorohiko hei 'tautoko i te reo me ōna tikanga' tē aro i te RTRM he aha te aha mō te reo Māori ki te ao rorohiko. E whakapono ana mātou he take nui tonu tēnei ki Te Mātāwai. I te wā o te arotakenga, ka whakaae te RTRM nā runga i te pūtake ake o te Pūtea Rorohiko e pā ana ki te reo Māori, kia mau tonu tēnei i te pūtea rorohiko e \$30m, nā reira, e mau tonu ai hoki i te arotakenga i ngā mātua kawenga me ngā mahi a Te Māngai Pāho.

Nō konei, e tohutohu ana te RTRM kia hurihia te ture o Te Māngai Pāho kia āhei ai rātou ki te whakahaere pūtea rorohiko. Ka mutu, ka whai wāhi te reo Māori ki ngā whiriwhiringa aratuku irirangi hoki, nā reira kia rite kē ai mō te tūpono pūtea ā tōna wā ka aro hoki tēnei i Te Māngai Pāho.

92. Carl Goldsmith Kaiwhakahaere Reo Irirangi, Te Māngai Pāho. Kōrero ā-Waha ki te Tūru Heamana te RTRM, 25 o Mei 2015.

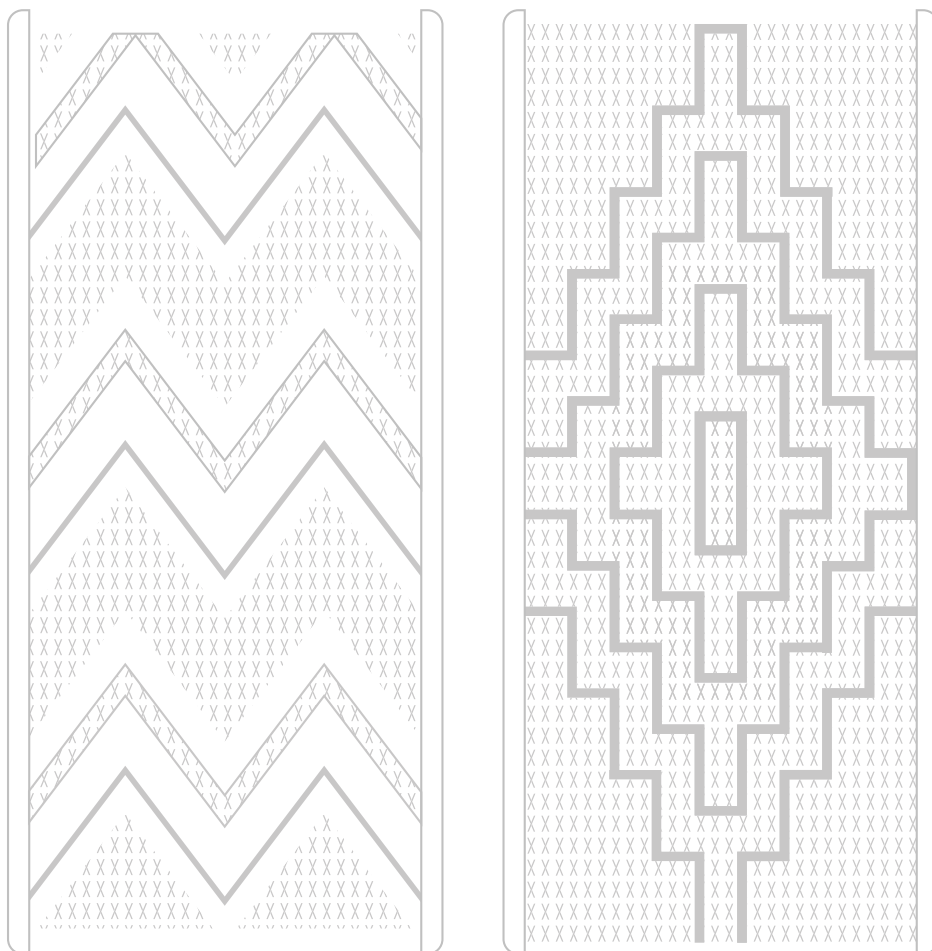
93. <http://www.beehive.govt.nz/release/government-welcomes-waitangi-tribunal-decision>.

94. Hōnora Amy Adams ki <http://www.stuff.co.nz/national/politics/8338425/Maori-ICT-cash-not-slush-fund-minister>. Nā te RTRM i whakapango tēnei kōrero āna.

## Kupu whakakapi

Hei Taraiti mō tēnei taura 'Whare', he mea nui rawa te tautoko i te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai (tae noa ki te wā e tau ana te tū) ka mutu kia tika te tautoko kia tutuki rawa i a ia ngā kawenga me ngā whāinga. Mā te mātua aro nui o Te Mātāwai ki te whanaketanga reo whānau, hapū, iwi, (mahere reo whāiti rawa) he nui tonu tēnei kaupapa, nā reira ka nui hoki te take kia whai āheinga Te Mātāwai hei koke atu i ngā panonitanga e hua ai te pai, he panonitanga e neke whakamua ai ngā mahi i tēnei taha. Ko ngā tohutohu a te RTRM kei runga ake nei e ai ana kia whai niho anō, kia mārama hoki, te whakatūtanga o Te Mātāwai me āna mahi ā haere ake nei. Ko ētahi atu mea hei whakaaro ko te kōtui pea i ētahi o ngā mahi whakahaere i waenganui i Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Māngai Pāho, pēnei pea i te tohanga rīpoata rangahau a He Puna Whakaruora (te puna rangahau kei Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori).

He ahakoa ko te Taraiti te taha iti o te taura Whare nei, he wāhi nui tonu, he mātua wāhi hoki, te mahi mā Te Mātāwai kia pakari ai te whanaketanga me te pakaritanga reo o te whānau, hapū, iwi hoki. Ko te wāhi o Te Mātāwai ki tēnei taura e tohu ana i te auhatanga mahi ngātahi ki te taumata mana whakahaere me te papa whakahaere hoki otirā, i te Karauna. Ka mutu, mā te taura Whare nei e whai wāhi ai hoki te Māori e tika anō ai ngā whakahaere kaupapa whakaruora reo whāiti rawa hoki. Mā te whakahuri ake i ngā take me ngā kaupapa o Te Mātāwai ka pau te kaha o tēnei rōpū ki ngā whānau, hapū, iwi hoki me te tautoko anō i te reo Māori tuku iho.





## 8.0 Te Taranui o Te Whare: Te Karauna

Ko te taha nui o te whare ko Te Taranui, nō te manuhiri tēnei taha hei tohu manaaki hoki i a rātou. Mō te taura nei a te RTRM, he rite tonu tēnei ki te mana o te Karauna ki te tautoko ki āwhina i te hauora o te reo Māori ā-motu whānui. He ahakoa riro atu te wāhi nui o te Whare, ko te mea nui o tēnei taura kia tū tika tonu te whare e tau ngātahi ana hoki i raro i tōna koruru.<sup>95</sup>

Ko te whiti tuatahi o te Pire Reo Māori e kī ana:

E rārangi ana ngā Kāwanatanga i whakaae he taonga te reo Māori i raro i te Tiriti o Waitangi, ā, kei runga i te Karauna ōna kawenga kia mataara te tautoko, te whakatupu, te whakawhanake i te reo.<sup>96</sup>

Kua whakaatuna e te Karauna tana tautoko i te reo Māori, mā te tautoko kaupapa e whai ana kia whakamana i te reo Māori hei reo ā-ture, mā roto rawa i ngā momo tari e whakahuangia ake ana i roto i te Pire: Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, Te Māngai Pāho me Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori. Ka whakaatu hoki te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014 i te take o ētahi atu tari, pēnei i te Manatū Taonga, te Tari Uruwhenua, me te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, ki te ārahi ki ngā whāinga matua e ōrite ana ki ō te Rautaki Reo Māori o mua (2003-2008). He ahakoa rā, ko ētahi whakahē tonu o ngā arotakenga o mua e pā ana ki ēnei Tari Karauna ko te:

“Kore i mahi ngātahi, kāhore hoki te Māori i whai wāhi (ka mutu whakahaerenga) ki ngā whakataunga nui mō tōna anō reo.”<sup>97</sup>

“Ko ngā mahi a te Karauna hui katoa, he putuputu noa he wehe rānei ka nui hoki te pātai ki ngā mana haumarū, ngā whakamārama tūranga, te tuarua hia me te moumou hoki o ngā mahi.”<sup>98</sup>

“Ko tōna painga atu, he huri tōmuri tonu ki te whakawhanake kaupapa-here hei whakaora i te reo hei tiaki hoki i ngā mita. Ko ngā hua kua puta mai i te tau 1980 nā te mana kē o te kaupapa whakarauora i te reo Māori, ehara kē nā tētahi mahi Kāwanatanga rānei, ka mutu ko taua kaupapa tonu rā i ngoikore ake nā te ngoikore kē o te Kāwanatanga ki te kōkiri...Ka iti kē ngā whakapaunga pūtea ki te reo nā tēnei hanga kaupapa-here kore.”<sup>99</sup>

“...kua āta whakatupu haere te Kāwanatanga i ana pūtea mō te reo Māori me te whakahora haere i te reo puta noa i ētahi wāhi katoa o te motu. Otirā, ko te nuinga o te pūtea nei ka whakapau putuputu noa iho kēhia i te korenga kē hoki i whai rautaki reo Māori.”<sup>100</sup>

“He kore tonu nō te Kāwanatanga i huri ki te kōrero Māori hei whakaata ake i tērā taha ōna otirā tūmanako o te maha haere o te motu.”<sup>101</sup>

95. Inā te wāhanga o Te Tāhuhu o Te Whare kei tēnei Rīpoata.

96. Te Pire Reo Māori, (Kupu whakamārama) wh. 228-1.

97. Taraipiunara o Waitangi (2010), wh. 17.

98. Te Paepae Motuhake (2011), wh. 33.

99. Taraipiunara o Waitangi (2010), wh. 24.

100. Te Paepae Motuhake (2011), wh. 33.

101. araipiunara o Waitangi (2010), wh. 24.

Ko ngā āwangawanga o runga ake nei ka kitea hoki e ngā arotakenga a te RTRM i te Rautaki Reo Māori, te Pire, me te tūranga o te Karauna ki te tautoko ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori. Inā koa, te rehurehu tonu o te Rautaki mō te kōtui i ngā tari i whakahuangia ake hei whakatutuki i ngā Whāinga Matua ka ‘rangirua ai ngā tūranga’ tērā pea ka ‘tuaruhia ngā mahi’. Kāore tonu e ea ēnei āwangawanga i te Pire, inā kē tana mahi he whakatū i Te Mātāwai ka whakawhakawhitia ki raro i a ia te rangatiratanga o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Māngai Pāho me te ahunga ngātahi o Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori.<sup>102</sup> Ka mutu, ko ngā pepa āpitihanga, pēnei i te Rīpoata Tari Mō Tēnei Wā a te Kōmiti Take Māori e nui ake ai ngā āwangawanga o te RTRM ka kī ai ia, “kei runga i te Karauna te kawenga roa hei tautoko i ngā iwi me ngāi Māori whānui ki te ārahi i te whakarauoratanga o te reo mā te whakaakoranga, te pūtea tautoko kaupapa reo; me te rangatiratanga o tōna Rautaki Reo Māori”<sup>103</sup> otirā, kāore kē te Rautaki, te Pire rānei, e whakahua ana i te whakaakoranga mātauranga hei Whāinga Matua.<sup>104</sup> E mea ana hoki te RTRM he ahakoa rehurehu ana ētahi wāhi o te kawae a te Karauna i ana kawenga, kei raro tonu iho ōna pūtakenga hei tiaki i te reo Māori hei reo mauriora.

Hei tō mua ake nei i te Wāhanga 6.0, e tohutohu ana te RTRM kia whakaputahia tētahi Rautaki Reo Māori e mārama ake ana ko ngā maihi e rua o te rautaki e amorangi ana i te koruru kotahi, kotahi te Maihi Māori, kotahi te Maihi Karauna. Me haere ngātahi ēnei rautaki e rua. Ko Te Taranui o te Whare te taha rautaki reo a te Karauna e whakaatu ana i ngā whāinga e pā ana ki ngā take me ngā kaupapa o ngā tari me ngā rōpū kāwanatanga mō te marea me te motu whānui. Mā te rautaki Karauna tonu e kōtuitui ngā mahi a ngā tari hei ārahitanga e kore hoki e tuaruhia ngā mahi engari kia tapatahi ki ngā mahi a ngā hāpori kōrero Māori, tae atu ki ngā whānau, hapū, iwi hoki.

102. Te Puni Kōkiri ‘Rīpoata Tari Mō Tēnei Wā, Te Pire Reo Māori, Rīpoata ki te Kōmiti Take Māori’ (2015), wh. 3.

103. rite ki tō mua ake, wh. 7.

104. Kāore e kore, hei take nui tēnei ki te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga ki tā rātou Rautaki Reo Māori, Tau Mai Te Reo otirā kāore he kōrero mō tēnei rautaki i roto i te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga 2014.

## Ngā Tari Karauna - He Whakamārama

---

Ka mana i te Pire he mana whakahaere hou he mana haumaruru hoki mō Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, mō Te Māngai Pāho, mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori hoki. Mā tēnei ka whakakorehia Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Māngai Pāho hei Tari Karauna Motuhake, ka whakatūria kēhia hei Tari ā-Ture kē, kātahi ka riro katoa ēnei tari ki raro i Te Mātāwai. Ko tētahi take e pēnei ai ka kaha ake te tūhono o te Karauna ki ngā Iwi me ngāi Māori whānui.

He maha ngā tāpaetanga i māharahara ki te take e tuku kē ana rānei te Karauna i ana kawenga o Tiriti o Waitangi. Ka āta whakaaro te RTRM ki tēnei take, ā, mehemea rānei ka pāngia rānei te tūhono o te Karauna me ngāi Māori mō te reo Māori, ko tēnā rānei ka whakahaumi ake i ngā take me ngā kaupapa o ngā tari rā kia kaha ake ai te whai hua. Ko te whakatau a te RTRM e mārāma ana te take me te kaupapa o te Karauna, otirā, kāore e rerekē ake ina hurihia ā-ture kē te tūranga o aua tari Karauna.

Ko te tauira nei a te RTRM e whakaritea ana ki te Whare hei whakaata pai ake i te ngātahitanga o ngāi Māori me te Karauna. Kua whakaatu kē tēnei rīpoata, mā te tauira o te Whare te whai hua o te āta mahere reo me te mahi ngātahi atu a te Māori ki te Karauna hei tautoko i ngā mahi whakarauora i te reo. Āpiti ki tēnā, e whakaatu ana me pēhea Te Rūnanga Reo, Te Papa Kōrero me te ngātahitanga o ngā tauākī me ngā mahi i waenganui i Te Mātāwai me ētahi tari kāwanatanga (tae atu ki Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho) e whakarato niho, whakaaweawe hoki mō ngā mahi whakarauora i te reo Māori. I tēnei, kāore he take e rerekē ai te tūranga ā-ture o ngā tari Karauna hei whakaatu noa i te tūhono ake o te mahi ngātahi, nā reira e tohutohu ana te RTRM mō Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Māngai Pāho: ka noho tonu hei Tari Karauna Motuhake. Tāpiri ki tēnei, e mau ake ai te tūhono,

e tohutohu ana te RTRM kia tukua mā Te Mātāwai me te Minita Whanaketanga Māori e tohu ngā mema poari mō Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, mō Te Māngai Pāho, mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori hoki. Tokorima ngā mema kei ia poari nei.

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei whakataunga me kore e hua mai hei tauira mahi ngātahi. Ko te hiahia ka mahi ngātahi te Māori me te Karauna ki ngā taumata katoa e pā ana ki te reo Māori. Mā tēnei ka ū ngā mana haumaruru me ngā tikanga rīpoata whakapaunga pūtea kāwanatanga ka mutu ka ngātahi ake te ine me te whai i ngā hua mō te reo Māori. Kei te Wehenga 3 o te Pire - Whiti 25 ki te 26 e whakamārama ana i ngā kaupapa me ngā mana ā-ture o Te Taura Whiri me Te Māngai Pāho. He mea tuku tonu mai ēnei i te Ture Reo Māori 1987 me te Wehenga 4A o te Ture Pāpāho 1989. Ka mau tonu i Te Taura Whiri ana mahi kaupapa-here mahi whakahaere hoki mō te reo Māori, tae atu ki te whakawhiwhi tiwhikete kaiwhakamāori. Ka mau tonu i Te Māngai Pāho tana mahi tohatoha pūtea pāpāho me ngā mahi e whai pānga ana.

Kei te wāhanga e whai ake nei he whakamārama mō ia tari Karauna, ōna take, ōna kaupapa me ana mahi i roto i te tauira nei o te Whare.

## Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me Ngā Mahi a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori

He mea whakatū te Kōmihana i raro i te Ture Reo Māori 1987, hei hinonga Karauna motuhake hei whakamana hoki i te tūranga o te reo Māori tonu hei reo whai mana ā-ture, ā, hei whakatairanga hoki i te whakamahinga o te reo mā te Ture. Ko Te Taura Whiri te mātua hanga hei hapahapai i te reo Māori me te tautoko i te tipunga me te whakareingatanga o te reo i ngā tini putanga katoa i te ao i ēnei rā. Ko ētahi o ngā mahi kua tutuki i Te Taura Whiri ko te whakarite tikanga tuhituhi ā-motu mō te reo, te whakamana ā-tiwhikete i ngā kaiwhakamāori, te whakawhanake haere i te reo ki te ao hou, me te whakatairanga i te hua o te reo hei reo whai mana ā-ture.

Ko te whāinga whānui o Te Taura Whiri i tēnei wā “Kia haruru a Aotearoa whānui i tō tātou reo taketake” ko te kaupapa “ki te tautoko i te iwi nui tonu kia ora ai te reo Māori, hei reo kōrero, hei reo tipu.”<sup>105</sup> Tokorima ngā mema Poari, e whakatika ana i te rautaki mō te tari me te whakaū hoki i ngā whakahaere kia tutuki ngā whāinga ā-tau, ka noho mana whakahaere mō te 20 FTE kaimahi, e wehea ana kia toru ngā rōpū matua:

Te Aroākapa	Te Hāpai Ō	He Puna Whakarauora
Whakatairanga i te Reo Reo Hapori Te Mātāpuna	Ratonga Whakahaere	Rangahau Whanaketanga

Kua rongonui Te Taura Whiri hei whakatinanatanga i ngā tautoko o te Karauna mō te whanake tonutanga o te reo Māori puta noa i ngā āhuatanga katoa o te motu. Nō reira, kua noho tangata whenua haere Te Taura Whiri ināianeī puta noa i ngā hapori me ngā rōpū Māori. He ahakoa kāore e tino whakapuakina ana te aro ki ngā hōtaka whakarauora i te reo, ko te kaupapa ake o Te Taura Whiri he kotahi tonu ki te takahuri i ngā aupēhitanga o te reo puta noa i te marea i te motu whānui.

E mārama ana hoki tā te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014 ko Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori te tari kaiārahi mō te:

- Whanaketanga Reo ā-Whānau
- Whanaketanga Reo ā-Hapū, ā-Iwi
- Hōtaka Tuku Kōrero mō te Reo Māori
- Te Whakawhanake i te Reo Māori
- Arotake i te Hauora o te Reo Māori
- Te Tohutohu me te Arotake Kaupapa-here.

105. *Tauāki Kōrero a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori – Hūrae 2014 – 30 o Hune 2018, wh. 1.*

Heoi anō te whakaaro o te RTRM kia noho kē mai ētahi o ēnei kaupapa, ēnei kawenga ki raro i Te Mātāwai.<sup>106</sup> Ka pai ake Te Taura Whiri hei takawaenga i ngā whakawhitinga kōrero rautaki mō ngā mahi mahere reo a te Karauna (whānui rawa) / hāpori (whāiti rawa), tēnā i te noho hei kaihanganga, kaituku, kaiarotake hoki i ngā kaupapa mahere reo whāiti rawa.

I ngā tau tata nei, ka āhua rangirua te take me te kaupapa o Te Taura Whiri e pā ana ki te reo, ki tēna o ētahi atu tari Kāwanatanga, arā, ko Te Puni Kōkiri. Tāpiri ki tēnei, kua piki haere ngā hiahiatanga mahi mō Te Taura Whiri, otirā kāore kē te pūtea e piki haere ana i te taha hei tautoko pai i ēnei tūmanako. Kia tika anō he rautaki reo Māori ā muri ake nei, he mea nui kia whakamāramahia kē tēnei e kore ai kē e rangirua. E whakamārama ana te Pire i ngā kaupapa me ngā mana ā-ture o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo kei te Wāhanga 25:

- (1) Ngā mana ā-ture o Te Taura Whiri -
  - (a) kia whai i ngā mahi e ai ki Te Taura Whiri ka whakamana i te tūranga o te reo Māori tonu hei reo whai mana ā-ture i Aotearoa; ā
  - (b) kia whakatairanga i te reo Māori—
    - (i) hei reo mauriora; ā
    - (ii) hei reo mō ia rā; ā
  - (c) kia whai wāhi, kia tuku tiwhikete atu hoki e hāngai ana ki **Pukapuka āpiti 5**; ā
  - (d) ki te whakarite, whakatika, whakaputa hoki i te rārangi ingoa o te hunga whai tiwhikete i raro i tēnei Ture, tae atu ki ngā whakamanatanga tiwhikete.
- (2) Kei Te Taura Whiri te mana ā-ture hei hiki i ana kawenga.

Kāore ēnei kupu i te whakamārama pai mō ngā mahi a Te Taura Whiri e pā ana ki te reo, ā, tae atu hoki ki Te Mātāwai me Te Puni Kōkiri. Ki te whakaaro o te RTRM e tika ana Te Taura Whiri hei tari kōtui kei te taranui o te whare, hei whakatahuna hoki mō ngā kaupapa me ngā rautaki reo whāiti rawa. Nā reira, ko te mahi nui a Te Taura Whiri ko te noho kaitakawaenga hei kaiwhakamārama i te taha whakahaere me te taha rautaki o ngā mahi mahere reo ā-hāpori/whānau, arā tā Te Mātāwai, me ō te Karauna hoki ki te taha mahere reo whānui rawa. Kāore tēnei e aukati ana i te torotika atu a te iwi a te hāpori rānei ki te Karauna mōi ētahi atu take mahere reo whānui rawa pēnei i te whakaako mātauranga me ētahi atu ratonga kāwanatanga. Ko tētahi kaupapa o Te Taura Whiri he āwhina kia tōpū ngā kōrero kia whakamanahia hoki e ngā taha e rua, inā kē hoki kia aro i te Karauna te ao motuhake o te reo ā-iwi, ā-hāpori hoki.

<sup>106</sup> I whakamāramahia ake ki te Wāhanga 7.0 o tēnei rīpoata.

---

Nā reira, e tohutohu ana te RTRM MLAG kia hurihia te take me te kaupapa o Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori kia pēnei kē:

Mā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori e whakahaere te whakawhanaketanga me te whakatinanatanga kaupapa-here kia whai hua ai ngā whāinga reo hāngai ki te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga

Mā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori e whakawhanake kaupapa-here mō te Reo Māori i raro i te Pire Reo Māori. Kia pēnei anō, ka mahi ngātahi Te Taura Whiri me Te Mātāwai me te Minita Whanaketanga Māori.

Mā te Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori hoki e:

- a. whakamana te reo Māori hei reo mana ā-ture;
- b. whakatairanga te reo Māori hei reo mauriora;
- c. tuku tiwhikete mō te mōhio ki te reo;
- d. whakahaere ngā mahi rautaki kaupapa-here hei whakatutuki i ngā whāinga reo Māori a ngā tari e hāngai ana ki te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga, te whāinga whānui matua, me ngā tikanga ngātahi; ā
- e. whakaaro ka rīpoata hoki ki te Minita ahakoa ohore noa e pā ana ki te reo Māori.

Ko te mahi pū ehara i te kōtuitui noa iho ki ētahi atu tari hei whakawhanake i te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga, engari, kia āta mahi ngātahi atu ki a rātou hei tohu i ngā whāwhārua hei tautoko atu hoki e tutuki ai ō rātou kawenga i raro i te Rautaki. He take nui hoki tō Te Taura Whiri hei tūhono i Te Mātāwai ki ngā tari kāwanatanga hei āwhina ki te tohu i ngā tūmanako o te iwi, te hapū, te whānau e pā ana ki te reo ka tūhono atu ai ki ngā tautoko kāwanatanga. Mā tēnei ahunga hou mō Te Taura Whiri ka ea ngā āwangawanga mai anō; ko tēhea tari kāwanatanga te kaiārahi mō te whakarauora i te reo, arā, ko tēhea tari e kaha ana te tautoko i ngā rautaki reo ā-iwi me ngā hapori kaikōrero Māori.

Me whai kupu hoki i konei te āwangawanga i whakaarahia ki tētahi pepa whakamārama i te Minita, mō te āhei o ngā tari kāwanatanga ki te whakatutuki i ngā tikanga mō te whakamahi i te reo Māori.<sup>107</sup> Ko te tohu kei roto e mea ana ina nui kē ngā here o te Pire tēnā pea ka pōraru ngā tari ki te whakatutuki kei mau hoki rātou i te whatinga o te ture. Ko te iti kē o te whakaaro tari kāwanatanga o mua ki te reo Māori i whakaarahia hei take āwangawanga matua ki roto i ngā rīpoata e rua o WAI262 me Te Reo Mauriora. Me whakahua ki konei, e whai mana ai Te Whare o te Reo Mauriora, me tautoko rawa mai e ngā tari kāwanatanga me ngā rōpū maha puta noa i ngā ahunga katoa.

---

107. Te Puni Kōkiri (25 o Pēpuere 2015). 'Ngā Take Nui o te Pire Reo Māori - Pepa whakamārama ki te Minita Māori', wh. 5.

---

E tautoko ana te RTRM i ngā tohutohu nei a Te Puni Kōkiri e mea ana he pōhēhē te whakaaro ka tutuki tonu atu hei te whakamanatanga o te Pire Reo Māori ngā here katoa ki runga i ngā tari kāwanatanga katoa. Heoi, ko te whakaaro o te RTRM mā te tautoko, te whai rauemi, te whai maramataka hoki ka tata atu ngā tari kāwanatanga kia rite ai rātou hei tautoko pai i ngā tūmanako o te iwi, hapū, me te whānau mō te reo Māori.<sup>108</sup> Ko Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori te tari pai hei whakataki i tēnei hurihanga, hei tohutohu atu hei tautoko atu hoki hei te wā e tika ana ki te wāhi e tika ana.

He ahakoa e whānui ana ngā tohutohu a te RTRM mō ngā take me ngā kaupapa o Te Taura Whiri, e whakaaro ana te RTRM mā ēnei hurihanga ka āhei Te Taura Whiri kia:

- noho pai hei tautoko i ngā tari Karauna me ngā rōpū kia mārama ai ki ngā huarahi, ngā kaupapa-here me ngā hanga hei tautoko i te mahi mahere reo;
- kōkiri rautaki pai e aro ana ki te whānuitanga ake o tēnei mea te mahere reo whānui rawa;
- tohutohu atu i te Minita Whanaketanga Māori mō ngā ara rautaki mā te whakaatu i ngā whāwhārua o ngā kaupapa-here Karauna me ngā ratonga, me ngā wāhi pai mō te whakapau pūtea, me ērā tū mahi whakangāwari i te mahere reo;
- tautoko i ngā kōrerotanga ki ngā tari Karauna me ngā rōpū e pai ake ai te whakapau pūtea tautoko, ka whakatairanga i ngā taumata katoa o te mahere reo i eketia, me ērā atu mahi whakangāwari i te mahere reo

- 

---

108. Inā ngā whakamārama kei te Wāhanga 6.0 o tēnei rīpoata.

## Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me Ngā Mahi a Te Māngai Pāho

He mea whakatū Te Māngai Pāho i te tau 1993 i raro i te Ture Āpitianga Pāpāho hei tari Karauna motuhake<sup>109</sup> ko tāna kaupapa ko te "... whakatairanga i te reo Māori me ngā tikanga Māori mā te tohatoha pūtea pāpāho, hanga whakaata pāpāho hoki" (Ture Āpitianga Pāpāho w.53(B)). Hei tari pūtea tautoko e \$55m mō te reo Māori me ngā tikanga Māori, he mea whakanoho Te Māngai Pāho hei ratonga pāpāho nā ngā whāinga mahere reo Māori rawa. Ka whakawhiti kōrero tonu ki ngā hapori kaikōrero Māori mā te pāpāho hōtaka, ā, ka āta mahi tahi rawa mā te hanga pāpāhotanga. I tēnei wā ka tutuki ēnei whāinga i Te Māngai Pāho mā te:

- tuku pūtea ki ngā reo irirangi Māori e 21 hei pāpāho i te waru haora o te reo Māori ia rā;
- tohatoha pūtea ki Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori hei hanga hōtaka hei hoko hōtaka mai hoki i Aotearoa i tāwāhi rānei e aro nui ai te Māori;
- tohatoha pūtea mō te hanga hōtaka reo Māori motuhake mō te whakaata me te reo irirangi, tae atu ki ngā kōpae waiata CD me ētahi kaupapa whakapāho motuhake.

Ko te whāinga whānui o Te Māngai Pāho "Ahakoa kei whea, ahakoa āwheā, ahakoa pēwheā, Kōrero Māori" ko tana kī taurangi "Tuhia te hā o Te Reo Māori ki te rangi, e kaha ai te mapu o te manawa ora, e rekareka ai te taringa whakarongo, e waiwai ai te karu mātakitaki".<sup>110</sup> Tokowhītu ngā mema poari, ā, e 9.5 FTE ngā kaimahi whakahaere. Kua wehewehea Te Māngai Pāho kia toru ngā peka arā, Whakaata Irirangi, Reo Irirangi me ngā Ratonga Whakahaere.

Tērā ngā piki me ngā heke o Te Māngai Pāho mai anō i tōna whaktūnga, heoi nō nā noa nei kua tau haere te noho o te rōpū i piki ai hoki tana pūtea tohatoha ki ngā reo irirangi Māori me te kaupapa tukunga kōrero 2014-15, ā, ka riro hoki mō tēnei wā māna anō e tohatoha te Pūtea Kaupapa Rorohiko \$30m.<sup>111</sup> I roto i te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014, ka riro mā Te Māngai Pāho (ngātahi ko Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori) e ārahi te Pāpāhotanga Reo Māori.

### Ka whakamārama te Pire i ngā kaupapa me ngā mana ā-tire o Te Māngai Pāho ki te Wāhanga 26 arā:

- (1) Ko te kaupapa matua o Te Māngai Pāho he whakatairanga i te reo Māori me ngā tikanga mā te tohatoha pūtea, ki tāna e pai ai, -
  - (a) mō te pāpāho; ā
  - (b) mō te hanga hōtaka pāpāho.
- (2) Te Māngai Pāho may also make funds available (on the terms and conditions that it thinks fit and, as far as practicable, in a manner consistent with its primary function) for -
  - (a) te aratuku ipurangi;
  - (b) te hanga hōtaka mō te aratuku ipurangi;
  - (c) te whakatika tukunga kōrero.
- (3) Hei whakatutuki i ana mahi me hāngai Te Māngai Pāho ki ngā whakaritenga o te **Pukapuka āpiti 6**.
- (4) Kei Te Māngai Pāho te mana ā-tire hei whakatutuki i ana mahi.
- (5) Mō tēnei wāhanga, ko te tikanga o ngā kupu nei **aratuku ipurangi** me te **kōrero ā-ipurangi** ko ērā kei te wāhanga 2(1) o te Ture Pāpāho 1989.

109. Hāngai ki te Ture Tari Karauna 2004.

110. Ko te Tauākī Kōrero a Te Māngai Pāho 2014-2018, wh. i.

111. E tohu ana tēnei i te tautoko mai o te Kāwanatanga. Inā hoki te kōrero mō te aratuku irirangi kei te Wāhanga 7.0 o tēnei rīpoata mō ētahi atu whakamārama mō te Pūtea Kaupapa Rorohiko.



Ki te whakaaro o RTRM ko te take me te kaupapa o Te Māngai Pāho he rite tonu nā te noho pokapū ki te ao pāpāho. Heoi anō tā te RTRM ka māharahara mō te Pūtea Kaupapa Rorohiko me ngā pānga ture ki Te Māngai Pāho, arā kua aukatia tā rātou whakahaere i tēnā pūtea.<sup>112</sup>Ki te RTRM ko ngā take me ngā kaupapa o Te Māngai Pāho me whakaatu tonu:

Kia whakatairanga i te reo Māori me ngā tikanga Māori mā te tohatoha pūtea ki tā Te Māngai Pāho e pai ai hei whakapāho me te hanga hōtaka haere hei whakapāho.<sup>113</sup>

Te tohatoha pūtea ki ngā reo irirangi Māori me ngā mahi hanga hōtaka whakaata irirangi reo Māori, hōtaka reo irirangi, waiata, kaupapa rorohiko.

### Kua whakamanahia whānui hei:

- a. tohatoha pūtea ki ngā reo irirangi Māori e 21 hei whakapāho i te reo Māori mō te 8 haora neke atu rānei ia rā;
- b. tohatoha pūtea ki Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori hei hanga hōtaka hei hoko hōtaka mai rānei i Aotearoa i tāwāhi rānei e aro nui ai te Māori;
- c. tohatoha pūtea mō te hanga hōtaka reo Māori motuhake mō te whakaata me te reo irirangi, tae atu ki ngā kōpae waiata, kaupapa rorohiko me ētahi kaupapa whakapāho motuhake.<sup>114</sup>

Ko te kaupapa matua o Te Māngai Pāho kei te taha mahere reo whānui rawa. Ka noho hoki hei takawaenga ki ngā kaupapa whakarauora ā-hapori mā te hanga hōtaka e hāpai ai ngā whakaaro o te hapori e whakatairanga ana hoki i te whakamahinga o te reo. Ka noho hoki ki te ao mahere reo whānui rawa ina hoki ko ana pāpāhotanga reo Māori, tikanga Māori hoki ki puta ki te motu whānui, ā, e hāngai ana hoki ki te taumata Kāwanatanga mō te whakatairanga i te reo. Ka mutu ka whai hua hoki ngā tautoko o Te Māngai Pāho ki ngā wāhi rūmaki reo ā-hapori, ā-rohe hoki ina whāia te mita me ngā kōrero tuku iho hei pāhotanga tautoko hoki i ngā kaupapa hapori, pēnei i te pāpāho reo mā te aratuku ipurangi (mita, horopaki, mātauranga).

112. He mea kōrero tēnei ki te Tohutohu Matua 10.

113. Te Pire Reo Māori (Wāhanga 53, (B)).

114. He tēpu whakataurite i ngā rerekētanga mahi kei te Tāpiritanga 5.

## Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me ngā Kaupapa o Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori

He mea whakatū Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori hei kamupene ā-ture mō ake tonu i raro i te Ture Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori 2003. He mea whakatū ngātahi Te Pūtahi Pāoho i raro i tēnei Ture ka noho hei Kāreti Pōti mō Whakaata Māori ka whakaingoa hoki i te haurua o ngā mema Poari Whakaata Māori. Ka noho Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori ki raro i te Minita Whanaketanga Māori me te Minita Pūtea (mā tēnei Minita e whakaingoa tētahi atu haurua o ngā mema poari). Nō te tau i muri mai ka whakarewahia Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori ka puta ake hoki te teihana Reo Māori anake i te tau 2008.

Ko te whāinga whānui mō Whakaata Māori "...kia noho te reo Māori hei taonga kōrero mā ngā iwi katoa o Aotearoa" ko tāna kī taurangi "...kia tautoko i te whai hua o te ao Māori mā te reo me ngā tikanga Māori."<sup>115</sup> E ai ki te Ture Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori, ko ngā kaupapa a te Ratonga:

- (1) Ko te tino kaupapa o te Ratonga nei ko te tiaki me te whakatairanga i te reo Māori me ōna tikanga mā te tuku ratonga whakaata irirangi pai ā-reo Māori, ā-reo Ingarihi hoki, e pai ana hoki te utu, hei whakamārama, hei whakaako, hei whakangahau hoki i te ahurea o Aotearoa whānui.
- (2) Mā te Ratonga nei hoki e—
  - (a) whakapāho te reo Māori i ngā wā e nui ana te mātakitakihia; ā
  - (b) whakapāho te nuinga atu o ana hōtaka ki te reo Māori; ā
  - (c) whakatika kia whai wāhi ngā hōtaka o te Ratonga ki ngā hiahiatanga—
    - (i) rangatahi; ā
    - (ii) tamariki e ako ana i te reo Māori; ā
    - (iii) ngā tāngata katoa e ako ana i te reo Māori; ā
    - (iv) te hunga nōna te reo Māori hei reo tuatahi, me te hunga akona kē mai kia matatau ki te reo; ā
  - (d) tuku ratonga whakapāho puta noa i te motu e taea ana te nuinga katoa o ngā tangata te toro atu.
- (3) Tērā anō pea he kaupapa mahi i tua atu mā te Ratonga hei tiaki, hei whakatairanga i te reo Māori.
- (4) Hei mahi i ana mahi, tēnā ka whakapāho pea te Ratonga i ngā kōrero mā ētahi aratuku katoa.

115. *Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori* Tauākī Kōrero 2014-2017, wh. 3.

---

I te marama o Noema 2013, ka whai āpitihanga anō te Ture whakahaere, mō te whakahaere i Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori, ā:

- Kia hurihia te kaupapa matua mai i te “āwhina ki te tika me te whakatairanga i te reo Māori me ngā tikanga Māori” ki te “āwhina ki te whakatairanga me te tiaki i te reo Māori me ōna tikanga”
- Ko te tono mō te aratuku whakaata irirangi kia “whakamārama, whakaako, whakangahau hoki i te hunga kaimātakitaki whānui” i hurihia kia “whakamārama, whakaako, whakangahau hoki i te hunga kaimātakitaki.”
- te tono kia aro hoki ki ngā hiahiatanga o ētahi rōpū mātakitaki e rua, arā, te rangatahi, me te hunga nōna te reo Māori hei reo tuatahi tae atu ki te hunga reo rua e matatau ana ki te reo Māori.<sup>116</sup>

Rite tonu ki tō mua ake nei, tokowhitu ngā mema poari mō Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori (nō rātou tahi te mana haumaruru) ka whakahaeretia hoki e ngā peka e ono, arā:

- Hōtaka
- Waihangā
- Ngā Pūrongo o te Wā
- ā-Rorohiko
- Hangarau
- Pūtea me te Whakahaere.<sup>117</sup>

Ki te whakaaro o te RTRM me noho tonu Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori kia rite tonu, ka mutu, kua oti kē he tohutohu mō ngā take me ngā kaupapa o Te Pūtahi Pāoho.<sup>118</sup> Kia taurite ngā mana whakahaere o ngā tari reo Māori e tohutohu nei hoki kia heke ki te rima mema anake.<sup>119</sup>

116. Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori Tauāki Kōrero 2014-2017, wh. 11

117. Rite ki tō mua ake, wh.12.

118. Inā te Wāhanga 7.0 o tēnei rīpoata mō ētahi atu whakamārama.

119. Rite tonu ki tō mua ake nei o tēnei wāhanga.

## Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me ngā Kaupapa o Te Puni Kōkiri (e pā ana ki te Pire Reo Māori)

Ahakoā kāore Te Puni Kōkiri e hāpaitia ana i roto i te Pire Reo Māori hei tari arotahi ki te reo ko tāna he arataki i ngā kaupapa here tūmatanui, he tohutohu i te Minita Whanaketanga Māori ki ngā kaupapa here e pāpā ana ki te toiora o te iwi Māori. E whakapono ana te RTRM he mea nui te whai wāhanga mō Te Puni Kōkiri ki tēnei rīpoata hei whakaatu i ētahi wāhi kōtui tonu o aua tari me ngā rōpū hāngai.

Rite tonu ki tō mua ake nei he wā ōna ka noho taukumekume kē Te Puni Kōkiri ki Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, tae ake ki ngā mahi kaupapa-here me te arotake. Kua tū kē Te Puni Kōkiri hei mahi ngātahi ki ētahi atu tari mō ngā take Māori ka mutu ka whakaarohia noahia ko te reo Māori hoki he wāhanga nō tēnei mahi. Ko Te Puni Kōkiri te tari kaiārahi kei te Rautaki Reo Māori 2014 mō:

- Te Reo i ngā Ratonga Kāwanatanga,
- Te Tohutohu Kaupapa-here me te Arotakenga (me Te Taura Whiri)
- Mō te Arotake i te Reo Māori (ko te Taura Whiri te kaiārahi heoi me kōrero tahi tonu ki Te Puni Kōkiri).

E whakapono ana te RTRM he mea nui tonu kia mau tonu i Te Puni Kōkiri ana tūhonohono ki ērā atu tari o te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga, otirā, me tautoko tonu i Te Mātāwai kia pūāwai hei whakatutuki i tā rātou Rautaki Reo Māori.

### Nā reira, e tohutohu ana te MLAG mō te tūranga o Te Puni Kōkiri<sup>120</sup> (e pā ana ki te Pire) kia:

- a. kōtuitui ki ngā tari reo Māori hāngai ki te Rautaki Reo Māori mō te Minita Whanaketanga Māori;
- b. arotake i ngā tari kāwanatanga katoa mō te hāngai ki tā te Kāwanatanga Rautaki Reo Māori;
- c. tautoko i te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai me ngā mahi tahi atu ki Te Rūnanga Reo;
- d. whakahaere i te whiriwhiringa tuatahi mō Te Mātāwai i raro i ngā tikanga whiriwhiri mema Rohe Reo, Reo Tukutuku hoki; ā,
- e. kōrero ki ngā tari hāngai ki te reo Māori mō te mahi rautaki ā-tau mō te whai pānga rauemi.

He mahi nui tonu mā Te Puni Kōkiri, arā, he tautoko i ngā whakahaere ngātahi o ngā tari hāngai me Te Mātāwai, ko te hui mana whakahaere o Te Rūnanga Reo me ngā hui Tumuaki e kīia nei ko Te Papa Kōrero. I tua atu, e hāngai ana hoki tēnei ki take kei Te Puni Kōkiri mō Ngā Pānga Pūtea Take Māori a te Minita. Ka mutu, e hāngai ana hoki tēnei mahi tiroiro ki ngā whakatutukihanga mō ngā mahere reo Māori whānui/whāiti rawa e whakahuangia ake ana i te Pire.

120. He tēpu whakataurite i ngā rerekētanga mahi kei te Tāpiritanga 5.

Tērā ētahi tāpaetanga e āwangawanga ana ki te nui o te rauemi hanga me ngā utu ki te whakatū i Te Mātāwai, ā, ka riro atu hoki ngā pūtea o te reo Māori e tika kē ana mā ngāi Māori whānui, ki ngā iwi, hapū, whānau hoki. Ka whakaaro te RTRM ki tēnei take, ka mutu, hāunga anō ngā nekenekehanga whakahaere, e tonoa ana kia aro ki te mahi ngātahi Te Taura Whiri, Te Māngai Pāho me Te Mātāwai mō ētahi mahi pēnei i te Rauemi Tangata, Utu Kaimahi, Kaupapa Rorohiko, Pūtea, aha atu.

Ko tētahi atu mea hei whakapuaki, ko te rirohanga o te nuinga o ngā pūtea mō te reo Māori i te taranui (Karauna) o te whare, ka mutu, kia tika anō te taurite o te tauira, me āhua taurite ake hoki te tohatoha i te pūtea ki te taraiti (Māori) o te whare, e nui ake ai te aro me ngā tautoko i te iwi, hapū, whānau hoki.<sup>121</sup> Me mahere rawa ka tautoko rawa e tutuki ai tēnei, ka mutu, me hāngai hoki ki te whai hua mō te reo Māori.

## Kupu whakakapi

---

Kua aro nui tēnei Wāhanga o te ripoata ki te Taranui o Te Whare me ngā mahi mā te Karauna e pā ana ki te reo Māori. E whakaae ana te RTRM kei roto i te Pire he wāhi hei whakapakari i ngā tūhonohono i waenga i a ngāi Māori me te Karauna e whai mana ake ai te mahi ngātahi mō te reo Māori. Kua tohutohuhia ētahi tikanga i roto i tēnei ripoata e tutuki ai tēnei i ngā taha e rua o te whare, e whakaatuna ake ana hoki ki te wāhanga ripoata e whai ake nei.

Mā te whakatūnga o Te Mātāwai e nui ake ai te whai take kia mārama te mahi a tēnā, a tēnā tari, e whai kawenga ana mō te reo Māori. He āwangawanga tēnei i ngā tāpaetanga maha, mō ngā take me te kaupapa o Te Mātāwai, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, Te Māngai Pāho, me Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori hoki. Inā hoki rā tēnei wāhanga o te ripoata, kei ia tari tōna Whāinga Whānui me tōna Kī Taurangi e tautoko ana i te reo Māori, otirā, kāore e tino mārama ana te mahi ngātahi ake hei whakatutuki i ngā whāinga o te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga.

Nā konei, e tohutohu ana te RTRM mō te Whāinga Whānui me te Tauākī kaupapa o ia tari Karauna ka hurihia kia hāngai kē ki te Tauākī Whāinga Matua me ōna tikanga here.<sup>122</sup>

Ko tētahi atu mahi nui mā Te Puni Kōkiri ko te kōtui i ētahi o ngā whakawhitinga kōrero i ngā wāhanga o te Whare mō te Minita Whanaketanga Māori. E tūmanako nei te RTRM hei whakamārama whakamua tēnei wāhanga o te ripoata e mārama kē ai mā wai e aha, ka mutu, me pēhea e pai ake ai, e tere ake ai te mahi ngātahi a ēnei tari hei kōkiri whakamua tonu.<sup>123</sup>

Kāti, hei Taranui mō te Whare he mahi nui hoki mā te Karauna hei tautoko te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori ā-motu whānui, ka mutu, me mihi atu hoki tērā mahi āna. Ko te tūmanako mā te mārama ake ki ngā take me ngā kaupapa o ia taha o te Whare e kaha ai te mahi ngātahi a te Māori me te Karauna, ka mutu ka whai hua ake hoki te whakapau kaha ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori.

121. Hei tauira ake ko te tohutohu a te RTRM kia riro atu te pūtea o Mā Te Reo me CBLI.

122. Inā koa Wāhanga 9.0 o tēnei Ripoata.

123. Kei te Tāpiritanga 2 o tēnei ripoata he whakamārama i ngā tūhono o ia rōpū hāngai, tae atu ki ngā take me ngā kaupapa mahi.

## 9.0 Kotahi Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora: Te Matapihi

He māharahara tonu ō te RTRM ki te Pire ka mutu ko te papa tonu o te Pire me huri tonu kia whai hua ake ai te mahi tahi ki te Māori e pā ana ki te mahere kaupapa-here reo Māori. Ka tātari te RTRMi te ao reo Māori ka kitea he mānukanuka ki te whakatinanatanga o te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga (o nāianeī, o mua atu hoki) hei tautoko, hei whakakaha ake i ngā mahi a ngā hapori Māori<sup>124</sup>. Ka pērā tēnei nā te iti kē o te mahi ngātahi ki te Māori mō te mahere kaupapa-here reo e puta ai he kaupapa mahi tū tika whai hua tonu. Tāpiri ki tēnei mō ngā kaupapa ā-hapori, kāore kē he wehenga pānga rauemi motuhake mō rātou ka riro kē ai mā te koha noa o te hapori e tutuki ai.<sup>125</sup> Ahakoa te whakaaro nui o te Karauna, mā te whakatū kaupapa pēnei i Mā Te Reo, hei whakawhanake hei tautoko kaupapa reo Māori, otirā, kāore i tino rautakihia he putuputu rawa rānei te mahi.

Ngā Taha e Rua o te Whare<sup>126</sup>



Tērā tonu ngā āwangawanga i puta ake i ngā tāpaetanga maha ki te Kōmiti Take Māori e pā ana ki te hiahia o te Pire Reo Māori kia whakahokia te mana whakahaere o te reo ki ngā iwi me ngāi Māori whānui. Ko te whakapae kē ia, ka pōhēhētia pea mā ngā pānga kē o te Pire e mau ai te mana whakahaere, nā, ka whakamakeretia ngā kawenga a te Karauna mō te reo Māori mā te Pire. E āwangawanga ana te RTRM ki te noho tanuku o ngā kawenga a te Karauna hei tautoko i te reo, me te mea, nā te noho rehurehu tonu o ngā hanga poutoko i ngā kaupapa e kōkiritia ana e ngā iwi, ka iti te whakaaweawe a Te Mātāwai, ā, nā konā e taupaepae kē ai i te neke whakamuatanga o ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo.

124. Ko te hapori Māori mō te rautaki reo Māori nei he hapori nā te noho tahi, mahi tahi rānei, ehara kē nā te whakapapa. Ko te aronga nui ko te reo Māori o ia rā ki roto hoki i ngā wāhi hapori e kōrerohia ai te reo Māori ōkawa, ōpaki rānei. Kei roto i tēnei ko ngā whānau, hapū, iwi, Māori noho taone, Pākehā anō hoki. Koia nei ngā wāhi hapori e tau kē ana ngā tikanga Māori me te reo Māori hei reo mō ia rā koia rānei ka tau ā tōna wā.

125. E ai ki te Taraiipunara o Waitangi (2010), wh. 3.

126. Hori Matakī, Ariki Creative - Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora whakaata irirangi.

## Te Tāhuhu o Te Whare<sup>127</sup>: Te Rūnanga Reo Rōpū Mana Whakahaere Ngātahi

E tautoko ana te RTRM i te tikanga ake o te Pire kia whakatūria Te Mātāwai hei māngai Māori mō ngā take whakarauora i te reo Māori. Ko tētahi take ki te RTRM kia kua Te Mātāwai e niho moremore i te kore e mārama pai o te tikanga ake o tana tūranga rautaki. Nō te tātaritanga i ngā take i whakaaraha e ngā tāpaetanga ki te Kōmiti Take Māori me ngā hui torotoro o Te Puni Kōkiri mō te Rautaki Reo Māori hou<sup>128</sup> e whakapono ana te RTRM me whakamārama ake ngā turanga kē o Te Mātāwai me te Karauna ki te mahi ngātahi.

Ehara te mahi ngātahi i raro i te Tiriti o Waitangi i te kaupapa hou. Ko te tauira nei a te RTRM e whakaatu ana i te whakaritenga mahi ngātahi mō te taha mana whakahaere me te taha whakahaere tonu, e mārama ai ngā kawenga kē a tēnā, a tēnā, i raro i te Rautaki Reo Māori e ngātahi ake ai te kōkiri ki te whakarauora i te reo. Ka mutu, he mea nui kia mau ai te rongō i waenga i ngā rōpū e rua (Karauna me ngāi Māori) kia ū tonu ai ngā tautoko i te reo Māori hei reo mauriora mō ia rā.

Nō konā e tohutohu ana te RTRM kia whakatūria Te Rūnanga Reo hei rōpū mana whakahaere ngātahi e whakaatu ana hoki i te whakaritenga ngātahi i waenga i te Karauna me ngāi Māori.

### Te Tāhuhu o te Whare<sup>129</sup>



127. Ko te tikanga o te Pire Reo Māori me tana whai ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori kua whakatauritehia ki te whareni whakairo. Ko ētahi wāhanga me ngā aronga rautaki o te Pire anō nei ngā wāhanga o te whare. Ko Te Tāhuhu o te Whare, kua whakaritea ki te taumata mana whakahaere i raro i te Pire.

128. Te Puni Kōkiri (Pēpuere 2014) 'Ripoata Whakahokinga Kōrero mō te Kaupapa Rautaki Reo Māori Hou.'

129. Hori Matakī, Ariki Creative - Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora whakaata irirangi.

## Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me ngā Kaupapa o Te Rūnanga Reo

Ka noho Te Rūnanga Reo hei rōpū mana whakahaere mō te Pire Reo Māori; ko ana mema nō Te Mātāwai me ngā Minita Karauna hāngai, e ārahina nei e te Minita Whanaketanga Māori. He rōpū huihui whakangātahi Te Rūnanga Reo e huihui ai Te Mātāwai me ngā Minita hei rautaki mahi tautoko i te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori, hei arotake hoki i ngā hua ka puta ake i aua rautaki.

Ko te take me te kaupapa o Te Rūnanga Reo ka tūtaki ia tau kia:

- arotake, ka whakaae i te whāinga ngātahi (koruru)<sup>130</sup>
- arotake, ka whakaae ki te Maihi Karauna me te Maihi Māori o Te Mātāwai, ka whakarārangi hoki i ngā whāinga mahi ā-tau puta noa i ngā mahere mahi tari Karauna me Te Mātāwai;
- arotake i ngā whāinga nui, ka rautaki kia tutuki ai; ā
- whakaatu i ngā mea angitu me ngā mea whakatūpato i ngā rautaki Maihi nei.

Mā te whāinga whānui ngātahi i ngā tikanga o te Pire e ārahi Te Rūnanga Reo ka mahi ngātahi ai ki te whakarārangi i ngā whāinga nui mō te reo Māori. Ko Te Rūnanga Reo hei wāhi hui tahi mō Te Mātāwai me ngā Minita Karauna hei rautaki ara mō te reo Māori, kātahi ka arotake hoki i te whai hua o aua rautaki rā. Ko tā te Rūnanga Reo me ngā Minita me Te Mātāwai he kōkiri rautaki reo Māori e whakaatu ana ki te motu me te ao whānui i te tohu motuhake, te hāngai motuhake, me te whai hua motuhake ki ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa. Ka āta aro Te Rūnanga Reo kia tino whai hua te whakatinanatanga rautaki. Mā reira anō e whai wāhi mai ai ngā kaupapa ā-motu, ā-hapori hoki e whakamana ana i ngā iwi Māori e whai ana hoki i ngā rauemi tōtika.



130. Ko te whāinga whānui tēnā e kite atu ai te koruru o te whareniui



## Te Koruru: Whāinga Whānui

Mō te mana whakahaere ngātahi, he mea nui mā te whāinga whānui e ārahi i runga i te tikanga ngātahi. Mō Te Whare Reo Mauriora, ko te Koruru tēnei e tūtaki ai ngā taha e rua ki raro i te tauākī whāinga whānui.

E tohutohu ana te RTRM kia whakarite tauākī Whāinga whānui mō te reo Māori e eke ai ki ngā tūmanako mō te reo Māori hei reo mauriora, pēnei nā:

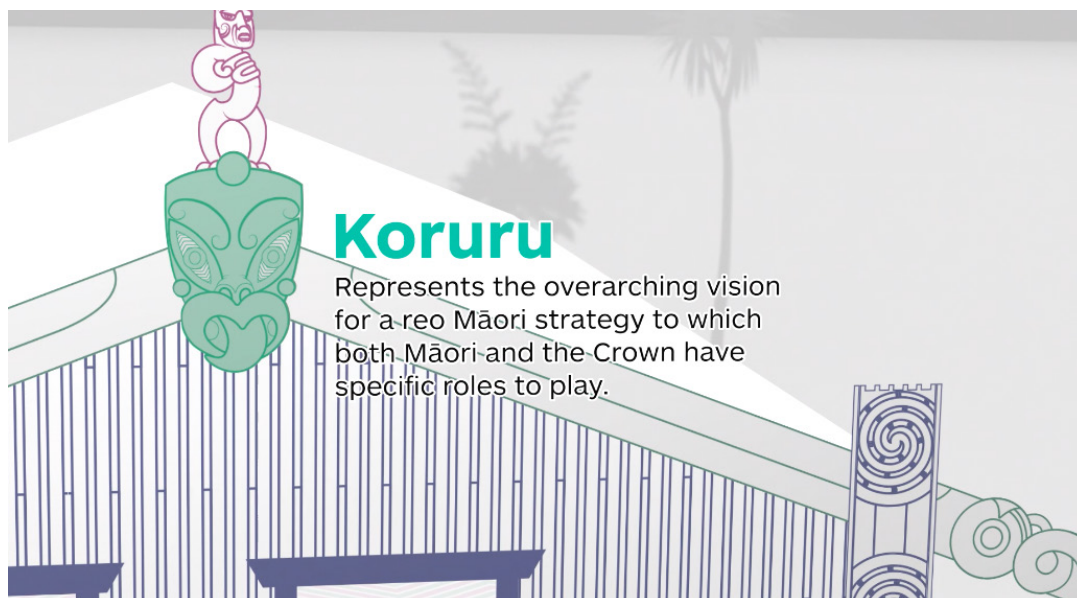
*Te tirohanga matua mō te reo Māori:*

*Ko te reo Māori, he reo mauriora. He reo mana, he reo tuku iho e kōrerotia ana i ngā kāinga, i te hāpori whānui; e ngākaunuitia ana, e purutia ana e Aotearoa whānui me ngā whakatupuranga, ā haere ake nei.*

Ko te whāinga whānui mō te reo Māori:

Ko te reo Māori he reo mauriora, e hāngai ana ki te iwi, e kōrerohia ana i te kāinga, i waenga hoki i ngā hoa; he taonga nā te motu whānui o Aotearoa mō ngā uri whakatupu.

### Te Koruru<sup>131</sup>



Mā te whakatau hoki i tētahi tauākī whāinga whānui matua e āwhina te hangā mai o te Rautaki Reo Māori me te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga (Ngā Maihi). Ka mutu, mā te whāinga whānui e āwhina te tohu i ngā whāinga tata:

- te rahi me te noho piri o ngā kaikōrero Māori
- te pai me te tika o te whakamahi i te Māori (ā-waha, ā-tuhi)
- te rahi o ngā kāinga kōrero Māori
- te tupu me te poipoi i ngā hāpori kōrero Māori
- te rahi me ngā momo wāhi me ngā aratuku e whakamahia ai te reo
- te whai hua me te ū o te motu whānui o Aotearoa.

131. Hori Mataki, Ariki Creative, Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora whakaata irirangi.

## Te Poutokomanawa – ko Te Reo Māori: Ngā Tikanga Here

Tāpiri atu ki te tauākī whāinga whānui, mā ngā tikanga ngātahi hoki o te Pire Te Rūnanga Reo e ārahi. Mō tēnei taurira, kei roto tonu ēnei tikanga i te reo tonu (arā, hei Poutokomanawa e tokotoko nei i te whare, otirā, te Tāhuhu e amorangi nei i Te Rūnanga Reo).

E tohutohu ana te RTRM kia uru mai te rārangi tikanga e whai ake nei ki roto i te kupu whakataki rānei, i te kupu whakamārama rānei mō te Pire, arā:

### Te Reo Māori

- Ko te reo Māori te reo taketake o Aotearoa
- Heke iho mai ai te mana o te reo Māori, ka toitū
- He wairua tō te reo Māori e mau nei i tōna mauri taketake mai

### Ko te Reo Māori me te Whānau, te Hapū, te Iwi

- Ko ngā whānau, ngā hapū me ngā iwi ngā kaitiaki o te reo Māori
- Ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori
- Hei waiora te reo Māori mō ngā whānau, ngā hapū me ngā iwi
- E mau ai te reo Māori me kōrero iho ki ngā whakatupuranga heke iho i ngā whānau, ā, me reo kōrero hoki mō ia rā puta noa i te motu

### Ko te Reo Māori me te Karauna

- Hei taonga te reo Māori i raro i te wāhanga tuarua o te Tiriti o Waitangi
- E whakaae ana te Karauna he taonga motuhake ake te reo Māori mō ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa/New Zealand
- Mā te mahi ngātahi a te Karauna ki ngā whānau, ngā hapū, ngā iwi hoki, arā, mā te whakatūtanga o Te Mātāwai e toitū tonu ai te reo Māori
- Mā te Karauna e kōkiri te whakarauoratanga i te reo mā te whakatairanga me te whakatinana i ngā whāinga rautaki mō te motu whānui

### Ko te Reo Māori ki Aotearoa whānui

- He reo whai mana ā-ture te reo Māori ki Aotearoa
- Ko te reo Māori hei tohu motuhake mō Aotearoa.

### Te Poutokomanawa<sup>132</sup>



132. Hori Matakī, Ariki Creative, Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora whakaata irirangi.

Nā runga i ēnei tikanga e mārama ai ki Te Rūnanga Reo ana rautaki motuhake, ka tohu hoki i ngā whāinga me ngā tautoko, i ngā rauemi hoki kia tutuki i a rātou ngā rautaki. Mā konei e whai hua ai ngā tāngata katoa o te motu, o ia hapori hoki, kia eke ai ki ngā tūmanako ngātahi mō te reo Māori. Ka tutuki tēnei mā te anga whāinga. E whai ake nei ētahi tauratanga whāinga me ngā tohu whakatutuki tērā pea e aro i Te Mātāwai me ngā whānau, hapū, iwi, hapori hoki hei te wā e whiriwhiri ana i ngā pūtea me ngā tautoko mō ngā kaupapa whakarauora i te reo (inā koa ngā mahere reo ā-iwi, hōtaka whakaako) kia whai hua ai ngā whānau, hapū, iwi hoki:

### Tauira Anga Whāinga

Ngā Whāinga <sup>133</sup>	Te Papa	Te Whakataunga	Ngā Tohu <sup>134</sup>
Ka uru o te kaikōrero Māori ki ngā wāhi rūmaki reo Māori	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>E 20% o te iwi e kōrero ana i te reo Māori</li> <li>E 5% o te iwi e matatau ana ki te kōrero i te reo Māori</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>He rite tonu te whakarahi haere i ngā wāhi kōrero Māori puta noa i ngā hapori</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka rongō ngā kaikōrero Māori i te whai hua o ngā kaupapa rūmaki reo.</li> </ul>
Mō ia tokorua Māori kotahi te kaikōrero Māori	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>E 20% o te iwi e kōrero ana i te reo Māori</li> <li>E 5% o te iwi e matatau ana ki te kōrero i te reo Māori</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>He ngāwari mā ngā whānau e toro mai ngā kaupapa ako reo</li> <li>E tino matatau ana ngā kaikōrero Māori i ngā hapori</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka piki te mōhio o te whānau ki te reo Māori e oti ana i a rātou he kaupapa ako reo Māori</li> </ul>
Ko te reo Māori te reo matua ki te kāinga	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hei reo matua te reo Māori ki te kāinga mō te 2.6% o ngā kaikōrero Māori</li> <li>10% e kōrero ngātahi ana i te reo Māori me te reo Ingarihi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kōrerotia ai te reo ki te nuinga o ngā whare, kāinga Māori</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ka piki te tokomaha o ngā whānau ko te reo Māori hei reo matua ki te kāinga</li> </ul>

133. Ngā whāinga ko ngā mea ēnei ka pai ake nā te whakatinana i te mahi whakarauora i te reo.

134. Ngā tohu e whakaatu ana kua eke rānei tētahi āhuatanga kua tutuki rānei ētahi whāinga. Mā ngā tohu e whakamārama ngā kaiwhiriwhiri ki te whakatutukitanga o ngā whāinga. He maha ngā tohu mō ia whāinga, mā Te Mātāwai e whiriwhiri noa ngā tohu hāngai rawa ia tau hei tautoko i ngā whānau, hapū, iwi, hapori hoki ki te kōkiri i ā ratou kaupapa whakarauora i te reo e tutuki ai ngā whāinga i raro i ā rātou ake tikanga.

## Te Mematanga o Te Rūnanga Reo

Ki te whakaaro o te RTRM e tika ana kia hui tahi Te Mātāwai me ngā Minita Karauna e whai kawenga ana ō rātou tari mō te reo Māori ki ngā huinga o Te Rūnanga Reo. Kei te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga 2014 (wh5), e tohungia ana ngā tari kaiārahi me ō rātou tūranga:

### Ngā Tari Kaiārahi o te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga 2014<sup>135</sup>

<b>Tūranga</b>	<b>Tari Kaiārahi</b>
<b>Whanaketanga Reo ā-Whānau</b>	Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori
<b>Whanaketanga Reo ā-Hapū, ā-Iwi</b>	Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori
<b>Hōtaka Tuku Kōrero mō te Reo Māori</b>	Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori
<b>Te Whakawhanake i te Reo Māori</b>	Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori
<b>Pāpāho Reo Māori</b>	Te Māngai Pāho me Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori
<b>Mātauranga Reo Māori</b>	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga
<b>Te Reo Māori i Ngā Mahi Toi</b>	Te Manatū Taonga
<b>Tukunga Kōrero Reo Māori</b>	Te Tari Taiwhenua me Te Manatū Taonga
<b>Te Reo i ngā Ratonga Kāwanatanga</b>	Te Puni Kōkiri
<b>Arotake i te Hauora o te Reo Māori</b>	Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori (ngātahi ko Te Puni Kōkiri)
<b>Te Tohutohu me te Arotake Kaupapa-here</b>	Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Puni Kōkiri

135. Te Puni Kōkiri (2014) Rautaki Reo Māori, wh.5

## Te Mematanga o Te Rūnanga Reo

He ahakoa ki te RTRM kāore e tika ana ētahi o ngā tūranga i whakarārangihia ki te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga 2014, e whakapono ana mātou ko ngā tari e rārangihia ake nei te matū o te taha Karauna mō Te Rūnanga Reo. Nā reira, mō ngā hui ā-tau o Te Rūnanga Reo me hui tahi mai ngā Minita o ngā tari i whakahuangia ake nei (mā te Minita Whanaketanga Māori e ārahi), ā, kia hawhe neke atu rānei ngā mema o Te Mātāwai (mā te Tūru Heamana o Te Mātāwai e ārahi) pēnei i te tēpu e whai ake nei:

Te Mātāwai	Ngā Minita Karauna
Tūru Heamana o Te Mātāwai	Minita Whanaketanga Māori
Kia tokowhā neke atu ngā māngai Rohe Reo	Minita Pūtea
Kia tokorua neke atu ngā māngai Reo Tukutuku	Minita Pāpāho
	Minita Mātauranga
	Minita Manatū Taonga
	Minita Tari Taiwhenua
	Minita mō Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua <sup>136</sup>

I tua atu, kei te whakapono te RTRM tērā tonu ngā tari Karauna e whai pānga ana ki te reo Māori. E tono ana mātou hei te whakaritetanga o te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga, ka whakahuangia ēnei tari, ka pōwhiringia hoki ō rātou Minita ki ngā hui o Te Rūnanga Reo hei whakatau i ngā whāinga reo Māori mō ō rātou tari. Ko ētahi o aua rōpū nō ngā tari nei o Hikina Whakatutuki, te Manatū Hauora, te Tāhū o te Ture, me Te Manatū Whakahiato Ora hoki.

Ki te whakaaro o te RTRM, mā ēnei hui e puta ngā kōrero mō ngā whāinga matua hei whakahoki ki ngā tari e rite ai tā rātou tautoko i ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo e hāngai ana ki te Rautaki Reo Māori. Ka mutu, ka tuhia hoki ēnei whāinga me ngā kaupapa whakatutuki ki roto i ā rātou anga rautaki tae atu ki ngā rautaki mahi ā-tau me ōna pūtea. Mā ēnei hui hoki e whakaatu ngā mahinga ōrite, ka kōtui ake ai te mahi ngātahi ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori. Ko ngā mahi ka puta ake i ēnei hui, mā ia Tumuaiki e whakahaere mā roto mai i Te Papa Kōrero, ka rite tonu ai te hui hei arotake i te whakatutukitanga i ngā whāinga mō te iwi Māori me te motu whānui.

136. Ahakoa kāore Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua i whakahuangia ki roto i te Rautaki Reo Māori, kua whakahuangia ki roto i ngā hui o Te Rūnanga Reo kia whai niho mō ngā mema o te Reo Tukutuku e whakawhiwhi pūtea ana i tēnei tari.

## Te Papa Kōrero: Huinga CEO (Whakahaerenga)

---

E ai ki ngā kupu a te RTRM tērā ngā mānukanuka ki te tūranga o te Kāwanatanga me tō te Hapori hei tuku kaupapa reo Māori e tutuki ai te Rautaki Reo Māori whānui. Nā e mea ana hoki te RTRM me whai hua ake te mahi ngātahi ki te taumata mana whakahaere me te papa whakahaere e tapatahi ake ai te aro me te arotake i te whakatutukitanga o ngā whāinga Rautaki Reo Māori. Ko te whakaaro nā te whakarite i te taha mana whakahaere me te taha whakahaere tonu me ngā kawenga hou mā te Karauna me te Iwi/Māori, tae atu ki ngā Rautaki Reo Māori ake, ka mārama ake te whai i te anga whāinga matua reo Māori, me te ine, puta noa i te Kāwanatanga me te Hapori. Nā reira, he mea nui kia whakaatu ngā taha e rua o te 'Whare' i ngā taumata mana haumarū ki roto i ā rātou tuhituhinga rautaki, pēnei i te Tauākī Kōrero, Tauākī Mahi Ratonga, me ngā Rīpoata ā-Tau.

E tohutohu ana te RTRM kia whakatūria Te Papa Kōrero hei rōpū huihui ai ngā Tumuaiki CEO arā te Tumuaiki o Te Mātāwai me ērā o ngā tari Karauna i tohua ai e Te Rūnanga Reo.

## Ngā Take, Ngā Kawenga me te Kaupapa o Te Papa Kōrero

---

Pēnei anō i tā Te Rūnanga Reo whakarite rautaki mō te Rautaki Reo, ko te kaupapa o Te Papa Kōrero he whakatinana i aua rautaki ki roto i ō rātou wāhi, arā, puta noa i ngā tari kāwanatanga, tae atu hoki ki ngā hapori.

Ko te take me te kaupapa o Te Papa Kōrero ka whā ngā hui tau hei:

- Whirihwiri whakatinanatanga mō ngā rautaki ki ō rātou wāhi;
- Whakamahi i te anga whāinga hei whakaatu whāinga mō ia tari ki roto i ō rātou wāhi mahi;
- Whakatau i ngā tohu e whai hua ai ia wāhi mahi;
- Arotake, ka ine i te whakatutukitanga o ā rātou whāinga mā te mahi arotake, rangahau, tātari hoki;
- Kohi mai i ngā whakamārama ā-ine, ā-waha hoki hei whakamārama i te whakatutukitanga whāinga;
- Whakaatu i ngā kaupapa e mahi ngātahi ai e ngātahi ana ngā whāinga me ngā tohu whakatutuki; ā
- Rīpoata i te ekenga ki ngā whāinga, ngā whakatūpato, me ērā tū mea.
-

## Te Mematanga o Te Papa Kōrero

Mā te Tumuaki o Te Taura Whiri e whakahaere Te Papa Kōrero inā hoki tō rātou tūranga mahi hou hei kaitakawaenga mō ngā tari Karauna me Te Mātāwai. Ko ngā mema o Te Papa Kōrero ko ngā Tumuaki e whai ake nei:

- Te Mātāwai
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori
- Te Puni Kōkiri
- Te Māngai Pāho
- Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori
- Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga
- Te Manatū Taonga
- Te Tari Taiwhenua
- Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua

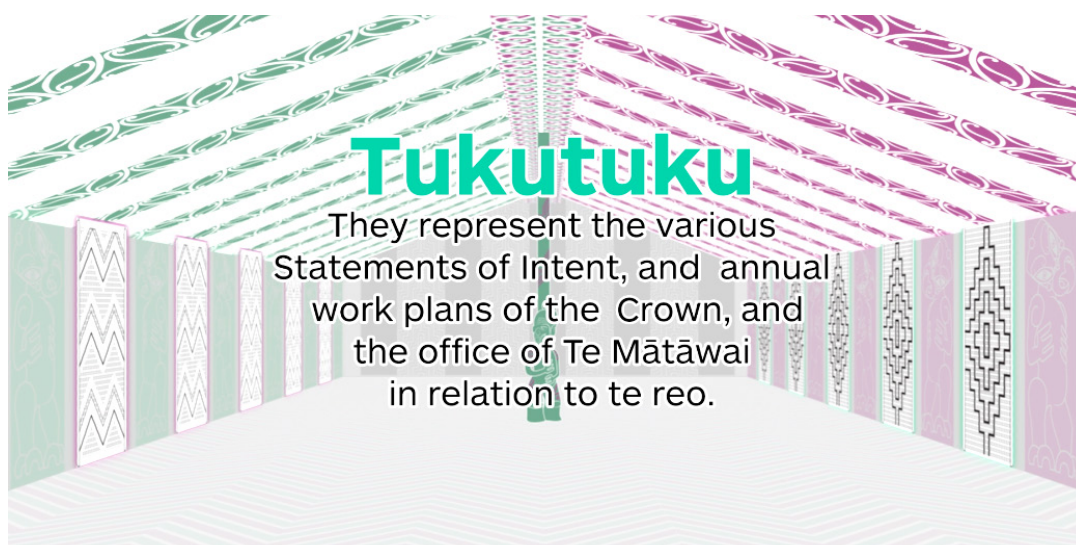
Whai ake ana i Te Rūnanga Reo, ka āpitihia mai ana ētahi atu Minita Karauna (me ō rātou tari), ina tohua ake hei āwhina i te Rautaki Reo Māori ka uru tahi mai aua Tumuaki ki runga i Te Papa Kōrero.

### Tukutuku: Ngā Pepa Rautaki

Ki te whakaaro o te RTRM ko ngā mahi ka puta ake i ngā hui o Te Papa Kōrero ka uru ki ngā tuhinga rautaki o ia tari e whai pānga ana ki ngā rautaki reo Māori. Kei roto i te tauira a te RTRM e whakaatuna ana ēnei hei tukutuku mō te whare e tohu ana hoki i ngā Tauākī Kōrero, me ngā Rīpoata ā-Tau a ngā tari Karauna tae atu ki Te Mātāwai. Kei Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori kia mārāma ai ngā kōrero rautaki reo Māori katoa e puta ake ana i ēnā hui o Te Papa Kōrero, hāngai rawa ake hoki ki ngā mahi mahere reo whānui rawa, whāiti rawa hoki.

Nā reira, e tohutohu ana te RTRM mā ngā hui Tumuaki e whā ia tau o Te Papa Kōrero e rīpoata ngā whakatutukitanga o taua tari i ngā whāinga mō te reo Māori i whakatauhia e Te Rūnanga Reo.

### Tukutuku<sup>137</sup>



137. Hori Mataki, Ariki Creative, Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora whakaata irirangi.



## Kupu whakakapi

---

Kei tēnei wāhanga o te rīpoata e whakaatu ana i ngā tūhono o ngā taha e rua o te Whare, ā, kua whakapuaki hoki te RTRM i ētahi huarahi tūtaki tahi e whakatinanahia ake ai te pono i roto i te mahi ngātahi i waenga i te Māori me te Karauna. Ko Te Rūnanga Reo me Te Papa Kōrero he wāhi huihui mana whakahaere, papa whakahaere hoki hei arataki tahi i ngā mahi o ngā taha e rua o te Whare.

E mea ana hoki te RTRM kia whai pūtake tonu e tū tika ai tēnei kaupapa mahi ngātahi.

Kua mea ake nei te RTRM ko tētahi mahi tuatahi mā Te Rūnanga Reo ko te whakarite whāinga whānui matua hei tautoko i te mahi rautaki a te Māori me te Karauna. Kua tohutohu te RTRM kia uru mai ngā rārangi tikanga reo Māori nei ki roto i te Pire hei arataki i ngā mahi takawaenga me te whanake tonu o ngā rautaki ā muri iho nei. Ka mutu, mā te whakauru mai o ēnei tikanga ki roto i te Pire e whakatairanga te tūranga o te reo Māori hei reo whai take ki te Māori, ki te Karauna, ki te motu whānui hoki o Aotearoa.



## 10.0 Tekoteko: Ture Reo Māori – Ētahi Atu Pānga



Kua tīkina atu ko te tekoteko o te whare hei taurua mō te ture<sup>138</sup> me tana noho kei kaitiaki mō te reo me ō tātou tūmanako mō te reo Māori. He āwhina nui te ture me te kaupapa-here hei tautoko i te Mahere Kaupapa-here Reo, ā, e ai ki tēnei rīpoata, he āwhina hoki ki te whakaawe i ngā whakaaro o te marea whānui ki te reo Māori hei reo mauriora.

### Tekoteko<sup>139</sup>



Ko ngā pānga o te Ture Reo Māori 1987 e uru tonu mai nei ki roto i tēnei Pire e hāngai ana ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori i roto i ngā kōti me ngā taraipiunara i whakahuangia ake ki te Pukapuka āpiti 2. Kei te Pukapuka āpiti 5 he whakamārama mō ngā pānga ki te tukunga tiwhikete mōhiotanga reo e Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. Kāore he raruraru ki te RTRM kia noho tonu mai ēnei pānga ki te ture.

Ka aro te RTRM ki ētahi pānga ture katoa e uru mai pea ki te Pire hei whakatau i ngā āwangawanga o ngā tāpaetanga. Nā ētahi o ngā tāpaetanga i kōrero kia whakaturehia te reo Māori hei reo kē mō te katoa. Ehara tēnei mea, te whakature i te reo ki te ao mātauranga, i te mea hou, mai anō i te kerēme WAI 11 mō te reo Māori. I tērā wā, ka whakatau te Taraipiunara o Waitangi mō te reo Māori ‘...kia whānui te ako i te ao mātauranga mai i te wā e tamariki ana’ (Taraipiunara o Waitangi 1986: 1). Kīhai te Taraipiunara i whakaaro e reri ana a Aotearoa whānui hei manaaki i te reo, e kore hoki e tika kia ‘utaina noa’ ki runga i iwi kē. E 30 tau nei ki muri, e tohetohe tonuhia ana te take kia whakaturehia te reo Māori ki roto i te ao mātauranga o Aotearoa. Nā tēnei take i huri anō ai te aro o te RTRM ki ētahi atu pānga e uru mai pea ki roto i te Pire.

Ko tētahi tāpaetanga i aronui ai te RTRM e hāngai ana ki te whai mana motuhake ā-ture te reo Māori.<sup>140</sup> Nō konā ka huri ai te rōpū ki te rapu whakamārama mō tēnei take, e pai ana rānei hei tohutohu mā te RTRM. Ka rapu whakamārama ture motuhake te RTRM mai i Kāhui Legal mō te whakakaha i te mana ā-ture o Te Mātāwai.<sup>141</sup> E whakaatuna ana ki te tēpu e whai ake nei he tātaritanga i ngā momo taumata e taea ai e te ture, me ōna taurua.

138. Arā ko te Ture Reo Māori tae noa ki te whakamanatanga o tēnei Pire.

139. Hori Mataki, Arikī Creative, Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora whakaata irirangi.

140. Te tāpaetanga a Poroheua Tony Angelo, Poroheua Ture, Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui. Ka tono te RTRM kia tatū mai Poroheua Angelo ki te whakamārama i tana tāpaetanga ki te Kōmiti Take Māori.

141. Mō te taha Taraiti o te whare, he mea nui kia taurite tonu te tū o te taurua ngātahitanga nei. Ko te āta whakamārama ture. kei te Tāpiritanga 5.

## Ko ngā ara hei whakakaha ake i te mana ā-ture o Te Mātāwai

	<b>Ko te huri rawa i te Ture Reo Māori arā ko te reo Māori hei reo whai mana ā-ture ki ngā wāhi katoa rite tonu ki te reo Ingarihi.</b>	<b>Ko te whakaara i te whāinga whānui mō te reo arā Te Koruru o te whare me te whakatau i ngā tikanga mahi ngātahi. (Ka kōrerohia ki te kupu whakataki)</b>	<b>Ko te whai mana motuhake ā-ture te reo Māori.</b>
<b>Hei tauira</b>	n/a	Ture o Te Urewera Ture o Te Awa o Waikato Te whakataunga kerēme o Te Awa o Whanganui	Ture o Te Urewera
<b>Ngā painga</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka herea ngā tari katoa ki te ture.</li> <li>• Kua piki te rahi o te pānga nā te piki o te mana haumaruru.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka herea ngā tari Kāwanatanga me ngā tari kāwanatanga ā-rohe ki te whakatinana i te whāinga whānui, me ngā tikanga mahi ngātahi mā roto i ngā tuhinga rautaki, me ngā whakaritenga mahere, whakaritenga rīpoata.</li> <li>• Ko ngā ture o raro iho me ērā atu e whai pānga ana ki te reo Māori, tae atu ki ngā kaupapa me ngā tuhinga, me whakaata ka whakatinana rānei i te whāinga whānui me ngā tikanga mahi ngātahi.</li> <li>• Ahakoa te ture, te mahere ā-rohe rānei e taupatu ana ki te whāinga whānui tēnā me whakatika.</li> <li>• He ritenga e whai reo ai Te Mātāwai ki ētahi tuhinga katoa, ture katoa rānei e whai pānga ana.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka rite tonu te mana ā-ture o Te Reo ki tō te tangata.</li> </ul>
<b>Ngā whakatūpatō</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tērā pea e kore te Pire e whakaaea ki roto i te Paremata nā te nui o ngā whakahē a ētahi Minita.</li> <li>• Tērā pea e whakahēngia e ētahi o te marea.</li> <li>• Tērā pea ka pau kē ngā pūtea nui ake a ngā tari kāwanatanga i te whakapai i ō rātou kaimahi ake me ō rātou wāhi mahi ake ka mahue kē ai te whai pūtea o ngā kaupapa hapori.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tērā pea e roa anō tēnei huarahi kia puta rā anō ōna hua.</li> <li>• Kia ū tēnei me mārama rawa te whāinga whānui me uru mai hoki ngā kaupapa matua o te mahi whakarauora reo.</li> <li>• Tērā pea he wero nui te whakarite whāinga whānui e whakaae ngātahi ai ngā tari kāwanatanga me ngā iwi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka herea hoki pea ko Te Reo ki ētahi ritenga kē o te ture e whai utu ana.</li> <li>• Me whakatū poari rawa. E ai ki Kāhui Legal, ko Te Mātāwai pea tēnei rōpū hāunga ngā tūranga tohua e te Minita.</li> <li>• Tērā pea ka meinga tēnei hurihanga he nui rawa ka kore e whakaaea e te Karauna e te iwi Māori rānei.</li> </ul>

---

Nō muri i ētahi anō tātaritanga, kua huri te whakaaro o te RTRM, he ahakoa te pai o te mea nei kia whai mana motuhake ā-ture kē te reo Māori, me uaua ka mōhio he aha rawa te hua o tēnā tohutohu atu. Nā reira, e whakaae ana te RTRM ki Ngā Tohutohu Matua 15 me te 17 hei whakaata i ōna whakaaro ki tēnei take.

## Ture Tāwāhi

Nā te tātari i ngā ture reo whai mana o tāwāhi, ka puta ake ētahi anō pānga nō roto i ō rātou ture, arā:

- Mātauranga
- Ngā ture Paremata me ētahi atu tuhinga kāwanatanga
- Ingoa wāhi/ngā pou tohu/waka mau marea
- Te reo i ngā tūtakitanga mahi i te taha o te rngai tūmatanui me ngā hinonga.
- Ngā kauhau ki te Whare Paremata
- Ngā mahi me ngā ratonga
- Te haumarua whenua me te tūmomo moni
- Ngā amuamu mō te whakatinanatanga i ētahi ture whakamana reo
- Te reo ki ngā aratuku tuhituhi, irirangi, pāpāho, whakawhitinga kōrero.<sup>142</sup>

Ahakoa kāore he pānga motuhake o te Ture Reo Māori 1987, (o te Pire rānei) e hāngai ake ana ki ēnā i runga ake nei, kua uru te reo Māori ki ngā kaupapa-here, ki ētahi atu ture, me ngā mahi hoki. Ina koa, kei raro i te Ture Āpitianga Mātauranga 2000 he 'hōtaka motuhake' kei ngā kura pēnei i ngā akomanga rūmaki reo (Wāhanga 11a-112PB), ā, kua whakamanahia ā-ture te Kura Kaupapa Māori i raro i te Ture Āpitianga Mātauranga 1989 (Ūpoko 155(3) me te 155 A). Ko ētahi tari Karauna ka whakamāori i ā rātou tuhituhinga katipa ka whai ingoa Māori rānei ki ngā tohu. Kua uru mai hoki te reo Māori ki ngā ture Whakataunga Kerēme Tiriti o Waitangi a ētahi iwi, pēnei i te Ture Whakataunga Kerēme o Ngāi Tahu 1998 me te Ture Whakataunga Kerēme o Ngāti Turangitukua 1999. Kua puta ake hoki te pāpāho hei kaupapa nui i te ao whakarauora reo Māori.

Rite tonu ki tō mua ake nei, tērā ngā hūnukutanga i muri mai i te Ture Reo Māori 1987 i uru ai te reo ki ētahi āhuatanga, otirā, kāore anō kia tino pai rawa atu, ka mutu, nā te aroha noa pea o te iwi i pēnei ake ai. Ko ngā tohutohu kei tēnei rīpoata e ahu ana ki te tautoko i te mahi kaupapa-here e mārama ake ai te mahi mā te mārama kē ki tēnei mea te Mahere Reo.

---

142. Higgins, R. & Rewi, P. (2015). 'Value, status, language policy and the language plan' kei *Policy and Planning for Endangered Languages*. Mari Jones (ed.) *Kemureti: Perēhi Whare Wānanga o Kemureti*, wh 107-122.

## He Kupu Whakamutunga

Kei te mōrearea tonu te noho o te reo Māori. He ahakoa ngā mahi a te Māori me te Karauna kei konā tonu kē ngā āwangawanga ki te ora o te mauri o te reo ki tēnei ao hurihuri rawa. Ko ētahi arotakenga o nākuanei i whakaatu i ngā āwangawanga ki te āhua o te reo ki Aotearoa me te tūhono i waenga i te Māori me te Karauna ki tēnei take. He mahi nui tā te Māori, tā te Karauna hoki ki te whakaora i te reo Māori; kua aro te Pire Reo Māori ki ētahi o aua āwangawanga.

Ko ngā tohutohu e 20 kei tēnei rīpoata e tautoko kē ana i te kaupapa ake o te Pire;<sup>143</sup> te whakatū i Te Mātāwai hei tari motuhake ā-ture; ka riro ai mā ngā whānau, hapū, iwi, me te hunga whai pānga ki te reo e ārahi te whanaketanga o te reo Māori ā muri iho nei. Ka mutu, ka whakamāramahia e te rīpoata ngā kawenga a Te Mātāwai tae atu ki ōna tūhonotanga ki Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, Te Māngai Pāho, Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori, me Te Puni Kōkiri hoki. Ko ngā take me ngā kaupapa o ēnei rōpū ake nei ko te tautoko i te whakarauoratanga o te reo kua kōrerohia anō ki roto i tēnei rīpoata kia nui ake ai te kōtuitui i ēnei tari.

Kia tutuki tēnei whakaritenga, kua whakamāramahia ake ngā mahi me ngā kawenga ake a te Māori, a te Karauna hoki, i roto i tēnei taura mahi ngātahi o Te Whare o te Reo Mauriora. E ahu ana te taura nei ki te mahere reo whānui rawa, whāiti rawa hoki, e hāngai kē ana ki ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo o tēnā, o tēnā. Kua tohu rā hoki te RTRM me whakamārama kē ake ēnei whāinga mā te āta whai rautaki a te Māori me te Karauna. Hei ahunga hou kē tēnei mahi ngātahitanga, mā te whakaara i te whāinga whānui ngātahi mō te reo.

He ara hou tēnei o Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora kia eke te mahi ngātahitanga mā te whakatūnga o Te Rūnanga Reo (he hui rautaki mō Te Mātāwai me ngā Minita) me Te Papa Kōrero (he hui Tumuaiki e tūtaki ai te Tumuaiki o Te Mātāwai ki ērā atu Tumuaiki hāngai o ngā tari Minita). Ka whakatūria ēnei rōpū i runga i ngā tikanga ngātahi i tohutohungia ai kia uru ki roto i te Pire ka tutuki ai ngā whāinga rautaki nā ēnei rōpū i whakarite.

Nō te arotake i te whānuitanga me ngā pūtake tonu o te Pire, inā noa atu te whakaatu o Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora i te mahi ngātahi i waenga i te Māori me te Karauna. He whare manaaki e tautoko ana i te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori e tū nei hoki i ngā mātāuranga Mahere Reo. Ka mutu, e whakaatu ana te rīpoata i te whai hua tōtika mō te whakarauora i te reo Māori mā te aro ki te mahere reo whāiti rawa, whānui rawa hoki, ā, kia uru mai hoki tēnei ki roto i te Pire me te kaupapa ture mō te Pire

Tino whakaono nei te RTRM mā te whai i ngā tohutohu kei tēnei rīpoata e whānui ake ai te take mō Te Pire Reo Māori, arā kia:

- Mārama te ara rautaki whakamua mō te reo Māori;
- Huhua ngā mea angitu mō te Māori hei kōkiri whāinga mō te reo;
- Mārama tā te iwi Māori me tā te Karauna mahi mō te reo Māori; ā
- Whakahau, kia tautoko hoki i te mahi ngātahi mā te whai tikanga ngātahi otirā whāinga whānui ngātahi.

Ko Te Whare o Te Reo Mauriora hei kaupapa pūmau motuhake e huri kē ai te reo Māori i te haumate ki te hauora.

143. Tae atu hoki ki tō mua rā ki te Rautaki Reo Māori Kāwanatanga 2014.



## He Kupu Whakamutunga

---

Kua tūtaki te kauae runga ki te kauae raro  
Kia wawara te wai o te reo  
Kia ngunguru te reo i te ao, i te pō.<sup>144</sup>

---

144. Nā Tākuta Te Wharehuia Milroy tēnei whakatauhākī.

## NGĀ TĀPIRITANGA

---

TĀPIRITANGA 1 - Tirohia ngā whārangi 87-89  
Māori Language Advisory Group Operating Guidelines

TĀPIRITANGA 2 - Tirohia ngā whārangi 90-97  
Māori Affairs Committee Interim Departmental Report: 18 March 2015

TĀPIRITANGA 3 - Tirohia ngā whārangi 98-102  
Attendees of MLAG Consultation Meetings

TĀPIRITANGA 4 - Tirohia ngā whārangi  
103-110 Language Planning & Policy Analysis

TĀPIRITANGA 5 - Tirohia ngā whārangi 111-117  
Entities Comparative Table

TĀPIRITANGA 6 - Tirohia ngā whārangi  
118-148 Kāhui Legal Opinion

# TĀPIRITANGA 1

## Ngā Tikanga Whakahaere o Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori Te Pire Reo Māori

I te 24 o Hōngongoi 2014, i pānuitia te Pire Reo Māori mō te wā tuatahi. Kātahi ka tukuna kia whakaarotia e te Kōmiti Take Māori. Kua tuku karanga te Kōmiti Take Māori kia tuku mai te iwi whānui i ā rātou tono mō taua Pire, ā, ka katia ēnei tono i te 5 o Hakihea 2014. Ā te 25 o Mahuru 2015, ka tau te rīpoata me ngā tūtohutanga o te Kōmiti Take Māori ki te aroaro o te Whare Pāremata.

Kua whiriwhiria e te Minita Whanaketanga Māori kia whakatū i tētahi Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori hei whakarato tohutohu pūkenga, motuhake hoki ki a ia, mō te Pire Reo Māori.

## Ngā Mahi me te Mana o Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori

Mā Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori ngā tohutohu pūkenga, motuhake hoki mō te Pire Reo Māori e whakarato ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori, tāpiri atu hoki ko ngā panonitanga ki ngā takune kaupapa here, ture hoki. Ka taea e Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori te whakarato tohutohu ā-waha, ā-tuhi hoki e tika ana ki te Minita. Ka whakaratoa tētahi rīpoata ā-tuhi mō tāna i tiro atu ai ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori ā te 30 o Pipiri 2015.

Mahi ana Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori, mā Te Puni Kōkiri me Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori e tautoko, ā, ka āhei ki te tūtakitaki i te hunga whai pānga mō te roanga o tōna wā. Ka āhei hoki Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori ki te whātoro atu ki ngā tohutohu whai pānga me ngā mahi rangahau katoa kei Te Puni Kōkiri me Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, me te whakaaroaro i ture reo whai mana kē atu. Ka āhei hoki Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori ki te whātoro ki te rīpoata taupua a te tari mō te Pire Reo Māori.

## Ngā Mema o Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori

Tokorima (5) ngā mema o Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori kei a rātou ētahi o ngā pūkenga e whai ake nei:

- he māramatanga ki ngā ture reo whai mana;
- he wheako ki te hanga mahere reo Māori ki tā te iwi horopaki, ki tā te Māori horopaki hoki;
- he pūkenga i te ao mātauranga ki ngā take pāpori reo me te hanga mahere reo Māori; waihoki,
- he tūhonotanga tino kaha rawa atu ki ngā kaupapa hapori reo Māori.

Mā te Minita Whanaketanga Māori ngā mema whakatū e tūtohu, ā, māna anō hoki tētahi o rātou e whakatū hei Tiamana. Ka noho rātou mō te whitu marama te roa. Kei te Minita Whanaketanga Māori anō te tikanga kia panoni i ngā mema i te wā e hiahia ana ia. Ko te tikanga ka whai ngā mema i ngā tikanga matatapu. Ka utua rātou mō ā rātou mahi. Mā te reta whakaū e tautoko ngā āhuatanga o te tū hei mema mō te rōpū.

## Ko te Wātaka mō Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori

Ka whakamene mai ngā mema o Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori mai i te marama o Hakihea 2014. Ā te 30 o Pipiri 2015, ka tukua e Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori tana rīpoata ā—tuhi whakamutunga mō tāna i tiro atu ai mō te Pire Reo Māori ki te Minita Whanaketanga Māori.

I roto i tēnei wā e 42 ngā rā mahi kia whakaritea ai e Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori tāna rīpoata ā-tuhi whakamutunga. E 50 ngā rā mahi ka riro i te Heamana o Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori. Ko ēnei rā ngā rā hei huihui, hei tūtakitaki i te hunga whai pānga, hei whakarite rīpoata hoki.

# TĀPIRITANGA 1

---

## Tautoko ā-Hekeretari

Kei Te Puni Kōkiri me Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori ngā mahi tautoko āhēkeretari mā Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori. Ko ētahi mahi kia hua ai ka whakaratoa ngā mahi katoa i oti i ngā rōpū tohutohu reo Māori o mua (pērā i Te Paepae Motuhake me te rōpū tohutohu e kīia nei ko te Iwi Technical Advisors Group mō te Pire Reo Māori). Mā Te Puni Kōkiri anō hoki ngā reta whakatū me ērā atu momo mahi e whakahaere i runga i te tono a te Minita Whanaketanga Māori.

## Kōmiti Take Māori

Ka whakahaeretia e Te Kōmiti Take Māori āna uiuinga mō te Pire Reo Māori, ā, ka whakaratoa tāna rīpoata ki te Whare Pāremata ā te 25 o Mahuru 2015. Kāore he hononga, kāore he pānga whakararu hoki o te whakatūrangā me ngā mahinga o Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori ki ngā mahi a te Kōmiti Take Māori. Ka āhei Te Rōpū Tohutohu Reo Māori ki te whātoro ki te rīpoata taupua a te tari mō te Pire Reo Māori.

## Terms of Reference for Māori Language Advisory Group

### **Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill**

The Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill received its first reading on 24 July 2014. It was referred to the Māori Affairs Committee for consideration. The Māori Affairs Committee has invited public submissions on the Bill, which are due by 5 December 2014. It is scheduled to report back to the House with its findings and recommendations by 25 September 2015.

The Minister for Māori Development has decided to establish a Māori Language Advisory Group to provide him with expert and independent advice about the Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill.

### Function and Powers of the Māori Language Advisory Group

The Māori Language Advisory Group will provide expert and independent advice to the Minister for Māori Development about the Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill including any changes to policy intent and legislation. It can provide oral and written advice to the Minister, as it sees fit. It will provide a final written report about its assessment of the Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill to the Minister for Māori Development by 30 June 2015.

In undertaking this function, the Māori Language Advisory Group will be supported by Te Puni Kōkiri and Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori and will be able to meet with key stakeholders throughout its time. It will be able to access relevant advice and research from Te Puni Kōkiri and Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, and to consider other official language legislation. It will also have access to the interim departmental report on the Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill.

### Membership of the Māori Language Advisory Group

The Māori Language Advisory Group will initially consist of five (5) members, with some of the following skills:

- understanding of official language legislation;
- experience with Māori language planning in iwi and Māori contexts;
- academic background in sociolinguistics and language planning; and
- high levels of connectivity with Māori language community initiatives.

Members will be appointed by the Minister for Māori Development, who will also appoint one of the members as the Chair. Members will be appointed for up to seven months.



## TĀPIRITANGA 1

---

The Minister for Māori Development will be able to change members from time to time, as he sees fit. Members will be expected to abide by confidentiality provisions. Members will be remunerated for their services. Appointment details will be confirmed in a letter of engagement.

### Timeframe for Māori Language Advisory Group

The Māori Language Advisory Group will convene from December 2014. The Māori Language Advisory Group will provide its final written report about its assessment of the Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill to the Minister for Māori Development by 30 June 2015.

During this period, members of the Māori Language Advisory Group will have 42 working days to prepare the final written report. The Chair of the Māori Language Advisory Group will have 50 working days. These days will include meeting days, engagement with key stakeholders and report preparation.

### Secretariat Support

Te Puni Kōkiri with the support of Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori will provide secretariat support for the Māori Language Advisory Group. This will include ensuring it is provided with information about the work undertaken by previous Māori language advisory groups (including, Te Paepae Motuhake and the Iwi Technical Advisors Group on the Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill). Te Puni Kōkiri will also manage the letters of engagement and related matters on behalf of the Minister for Māori Development.

### Māori Affairs Committee

The Māori Affairs Committee will undertake its inquiry into the Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill, and provide its report to the House by 25 September 2015. The establishment and operations of the Māori Language Advisory Group is not related to, and will not affect, the operations of the Māori Affairs Committee. The Māori Language Advisory Group will have access to the interim departmental report on the Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill.



---

## Te Pire o Te Reo Māori

(228—1)

Te pūrongo o tēnei wā noa a Te Komiti  
Whiriwhiri Take Māori

---

### Ihirangi

Tūtohutanga	2
Tāpiritanga	4

## Te Pire o Te Reo Māori

### Tūtohutanga

E whakaaroaro ana Te Komiti Whiriwhiri Take Māori i Te Pire o Te Reo, ā, ka tūtohu kia arongia e Te Whare tāna pūrongo o tēnei wā noa.

---

E whakaaroaro ana Te Komiti Whiriwhiri Take Māori i Te Pire o Te Reo Māori. Ko te korongo o te pire, ki te whakapakari i te mana o Te Reo Māori i Aotearoa. Ko tā te pire ka rapu, kia whakakorea Te Ture o Te Reo Māori o te tau 1987, me Wāhanga 4A o Te Ture Pāhotanga o te tau 1989. Rapu ai kia whakapūmauhia Te Mātāwai hei hinonga tū wehe kē ki te kawē i te kaiārahitanga mō te iwi, ā, mō Māori mā e pā ana ki te hauora o Te Reo Māori. Ka wetewetengia Te Pūtahi Paoho, ā, ka whakawhitia āna mahi matua ki Te Mātāwai. Nā, mō te haepapa me te tirohanga whānui o Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori me Te Māngai Pāho, ka whakawhitia hoki ērā mai i Te Karauna ki Te Mātāwai.

Kua whakatūria e Te Minita mō Te Puni Kōkiri tētahi Kohinga Tuku Whakamaherehere hei tuku whakamaherehere ki a ia mō te pire. Nā runga i tērā, kua whakatau mātou kia hikia ētahi atu whakaarohanga o te pire ki te wā e whakahoki pūrongo ai te kohinga tuku whakamaherehere ki te Minita, kia whakaurua ai ōna tirohanga ki roto i tā mātou pūrongo ki Te Whare. Ko te 31 o Haratua o te tau 2015 te rā whakahokinga pūrongo mā Te Kohinga Tuku Whakamaherehere ki Te Minita.

Kua rongō mātou i ngā taunakitanga mō te pire nō mai i te hunga whakatakoto tāpaetanga, ā, ka tohu i ngā kaupapa ka whai ake nei, ērā ka hiahia mātou kia whakaurua mai ki roto i tāna whakamaherehere ki Te Minita:

#### Ērā e areare kau ana i Te Rautaki Reo Māori

- te tipuranga, te whakanikotanga, te whakatairanga i Te Reo Māori
- te tūranga o te iwi, o Māori mā, o Te Karauna

#### Tuaiwi whakahaere

- whakamāramatanga o te whakahaere, o ngā haepapa
- aro turuki i ngā wāhanga, ngā haepapa, ngā āhuetanga whakatakoto pūrongo kitenga
- whakapūmautanga o tētahi poari whakahaere, me tētahi mematangā i whakatauhia e te pūkenga, e te māngaitanga
- te tūranga me te haepapa o Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori ā meake nei

#### Pūtea āwhina me te whakatinanatanga

- whakatau rangatōpū tika mō te pūtea āwhina
- herenga tūmatanui

#### Tūranga rāngai tūmatanui

- tangohanga o te tūranga hinonga Karauna
- tūranga o te rāngai whakaakoranga

- ētahi atu whakahounga ā-pūtahitanga

### **Whakahaere iarere reo irirangi**

#### **Hātepe whai akoako**

- taumata o te whai wāhitanga
- poto o te anga-wā

Ēhara anake te koronga o tēnei pūrongo o tēnei wā noa ki te mau mai i ēnei kaupapa ki mua i te aroaro o te kohinga tuku whakamaherehere ēngari, ki te pānui hoki i ngā tāpaetanga me te whakamaherehere i whiwahi e te komiti, kia wātea atu ai ki te kohinga hei whakamahinga māna i tāna whakaaroarohanga.

## **Tāpiritanga**

### **Huarahi o te komiti**

Nō te 24 o Hōngongoi o te tau 2014, te pire i tonoa ai ki Te Komiti Whiriwhiri Take Māori o Te Pāremata e 50, ā, ka karangahia e te komiti ngā tāpaetanga tūmatanui mō te pire. Ka whakatakoto Te Komiti Whiriwhiri Take Māori o Te Pāremata e 51, ko te 5 o Hakihea o te tau 2014 te rā e kati ai ngā tāpaetanga. E 41 ngā tāpaetanga i whiwhi i a mātou, ā, e 22 i rongohia ā-taringahia i Te Whanga-nui-a-Tara, ā, i Tāmaki-makau-rau.

### **Ko ngā mema o te komiti, ko**

Tūtehounuku Kōrako (Heamana)

Hōnore Chester Borrows

Mārama Fox

Joanne Hayes

Hōnore Nanaia Mahuta

Pita Paraone

Rino Tirikātene

Mētiria Tūrei

Mō tēnei tūemi take, nā Peeni Hēnare te wāhi o Rino Tirikātene i whakakī.



---

# Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill

(228—1)

Interim report of the Māori Affairs  
Committee

---

## Contents

Recommendation	6
Appendix	8

## Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill

### Recommendation

The Māori Affairs Committee is considering the Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill, and recommends that the House take note of its interim report.

---

The Māori Affairs Committee is considering the Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill. The purpose of the bill is to reinforce the status of the Māori language in New Zealand. The bill seeks to repeal the Māori Language Act 1987 and Part 4A of the Broadcasting Act 1989. It seeks to establish an independent entity, Te Mātāwai, to undertake leadership on behalf of iwi and Māori regarding the health of the Māori language. Te Pūtahi Paoho would be disestablished and its functions transferred to Te Mātāwai. Responsibility for and oversight of Te Taura Whiri I Te Reo Māori and Te Māngai Pāho would also be transferred from the Crown to Te Mātāwai.

The Minister for Māori Development has established a Māori Language Advisory Group to advise him on the bill. Therefore, we have decided to defer further consideration of the bill until the advisory group has reported back to the Minister, so that its views can be taken into account in our report to the House. The report-back date for the Advisory Group to the Minister is 31 May 2015.

We have heard from submitters about the bill, and identified the following themes, which we would like the advisory group to consider in its advice to the Minister:

#### Overarching Māori Language Strategy

- growth, enhancement and promotion of Te Reo Māori
- role of iwi, Māori, and the Crown

#### Governance structure

- clarification of governance and responsibilities
- monitoring provisions, responsibilities, and reporting of findings
- establishment of a governance board, with membership determined by skill as well as by representation
- future role and responsibility of Te Taura Whiri I Te Reo Māori

#### Funding and implementation

- determine appropriate funding body
- public accountability

#### Role of the public sector

- removal of Crown entity status
- role of the education sector
- other institutional reforms

## **Management of the radio spectrum**

### **Consultation process**

- level of participation
- short time-frame.

The purpose of this interim report is not only to bring these themes to the attention of the advisory group, but also to release the submissions and advice received by the committee so that they are available to the group for use in its consideration.



## **Appendix**

### **Committee procedure**

The bill was referred to the Māori Affairs Committee of the 50th Parliament on 24 July 2014, and the committee called for public submissions on the bill. The closing date for submissions of 5 December 2014 was set by the Māori Affairs Committee of the 51st Parliament. We received 41 submissions and heard 22 of the submissions orally, in Wellington and Auckland.

### **Committee members**

Tutehounuku Korako (Chairperson)  
Hon Chester Borrows  
Marama Fox  
Joanne Hayes  
Hon Nanaia Mahuta  
Pita Paraone  
Rino Tirikatene  
Metiria Turei

Peeni Henare replaced Rino Tirikatene for this item of business.

## TĀPIRITANGA 3

### MĀORI LANGUAGE ADVISORY GROUP CONSULTATION HUI 15-30 JUNE 2015

Key: WHK=Whakatāne; KIR= Kirikiriroa, TAM= Tāmaki Makaurau, TAN= Tāneatua, TUK= Tūranga nui a Kiwa, PON= Poneke, MUR= Murihiku, WAI= Waitara (Taranaki), OTE= Ōtepoti, ROT=Rotorua, PAP= Papaioea, TTK = Tai Tokerau1, HER = Heretaunga, OTA = Ōtautahi

Hui	Ingoa	Iwi / Rohe	Mahi
TAM	Paora Puru	Waikato, Ngāti Te Ata	
TAM	Rei Mitchell		Manurewa Marae
TAM	Dean Mahuta	Waikato	Te Ipukārea, Auckland University of Technology
TAM	Amanda Steers	Te Ata Raukura	Ngā Pihi o te Pura
TAM	Anna Rawlins	Te Ata Raukura	Ngā Pihi o te Pura
TAM	Desiree Ranui	Te Ata Raukura, Ngāpuhi, Hauraki, Tūhoe	
TAM	Jamie Paekitawhiti Hall	Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Te Ata Raukura	Te Kura Reo o Hoani Waititi Marae
TAM	Jean Reuben	Ngāpuhi	Kaiāwhina o Te Kura Reo o Te Arapeta
TAM	Mie Woodiffe	Ngāpuhi, Ngāti Hine	Kaupapa Kaimahi Te Kōhanga Reo
TAM	Tahuri Tōmoana		Tūhoe Kōhanga Reo
TAM	Benetta Fauolo	Tainui	
TAM	Hemi Clendon	Ngāpuhi, Te Rarawa	Tauira, Auckland University of Technology
TAM	Raewyn Harrison		
TAM	Lillian Cattell	Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Kahu	
TAM	Ada Daniels	Ngāpuhi	
TAM	Raukura Huata	Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Porou, Whakaue	Māori Television
TAM	Bernie O'Donnell	Urban Māori	Manukau Urban Māori Authority
TAM	Willie Jackson	Urban Māori	Manukau Urban Māori Authority
TAM	Tamahou Ripa	Tūhoe	Auckland University of Technology
TAM	Pereri Mahanga		Te Ataarangi ki Whangarei
TAM	Shane Harper	Ngāti Porou	Kaiako
TAM	Jasmine Castle	Ngāti Paoa, Waikato Tainui	
TAM	Rawiri Wright	Te Arawa, Ngāti Raukawa	Te Kura Kaupapa o Hoani Waititi
TAM	Renee Wright	Te Arawa, Ngā Ruahinerangi	Te Rūnanga Nui o Ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori
TAM	Brennan Rigby		IMSB
TAM	Tanta Umuna		Rongomai Te Kōhanga Reo
TAM	Leana Dick		Te Kupenga Te Kōhanga Reo
TAM	Kelsi Stevens		Te Kōhanga Reo o Pomaria
TAM	Mata McClutchie Forbes		Kuia o Ngā Manukura ō Āpōpō
TAM	Coral Tatana		Te Ataarangi, Te Kākāriki Kōhanga Reo
TAM	Hine Rewenata		Otara , Māori Wardens
TAM	Mere Simon	Te Rarawa, Ngāpuhi	
TAM	Rev Keita Te Moananui	Te Aupōuri	
TAM	Winnie Martin	Te Rarawa	

Hui	Ingoa	Iwi / Rohe	Mahi
TAM	Denise Rihari	Ngāti Kahu	
TAM	Cristine Kitto	Ngāpuhi, Tainui	
TAM	Wahineata Smith	Ngāti Korokī-Kahukura, Ngāti Ranginui	
TAM	Maahia Nathan		Te Wharekura o Manurewa
TAM	Owen Alexander	Ngāpuhi	
TAM	Te Hokimate Brown	Ngāpuhi, Tāmaki Makaurau	
TAM	Kerry Jones		Te Kōhanga Reo
TAM	Malia Hehea		Te Kōhanga Reo
TAM	Kaa Kareama		Te Kōhao
TAM	Kristy De Thierry	Tainui, Ngāti Whatua	
TAM	Hemi Kelly	Ngāti Maniapoto	
TAM	Pokoina Henry		Otara Māori Wardens
TAM	Winiata Whare		Te Ataarangi
TAM	Te Kauri Wihongi		Ngā Whare Matauranga
TAM	Lyn Brown	Ngāpuhi, Tainui	
TAM	Jennifer Penitani		Te Kōhanga Reo
TAM	Te Aroha Paenga		Te Kōhanga Reo
TAM	Mere Austin		Te Kōhanga Reo o Puau te Moananuiakiwa
TAM	Lillian Haira		Te Kōhanga Reo o Pūau te Moananuiakiwa
TAM	Kaa Kereama		Rongomai Te Kōhanga Reo
TAM	Tipi Hau		
TAM	Clay Hawke		
TAM	Puawai Kake		
TAM	Rangiatukuna	Ngāti Ranginui, Ngāi Te rangi	
TAM	Lana Simmons-Donaldson		Whakaata Māori
TAM	Carol Rawhiti	Te Rarawa, Maniapoto	
TAM	Myra Barrett	Maniapoto	Te Rōpū Waiora
TAM	Richard Peri		Deaf Aotearoa
TAM	Hira Hunapo		Māori Party
KIR	Louis Armstrong		Raukawa Charitable Trust
KIR	Leon Blake		Kounga Limited
KIR	Koro Ngapo		Te Whare Tāhuhu o Hauraki
KIR	Te Ao Sheridan		Te Kōhao Kaumātua
KIR	Mihi Snowden		Te Kōhao Kaumātua
KIR	Parehikairo Tetataukura		Te Kōhao o te Ngira, Tūrangawaewa
KIR	Erin Wilson		Waikato Regional Council
KIR	Kingi Kiriona		Kuratini o Waikato
KIR	Jamie Lambert		Kuratini o Waikato
KIR	Curtis Bristowe	Ngāti Porou	
KIR	Te Taka Keegan		Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato – Tari rorohiko
KIR	Vera MacDonald		Office of Nanaia Mahuta
KIR	Matiu Dickson	Ngāiterangi	Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato
KIR	Pine Campbell	Ngāti Porou, Kahungunu, TA	
KIR	Rohatai Pewhairangi	Ngāti Porou, Kahungunu	Te Ataarangi Whānau
KIR	Andrea Hall	Ngāpuhi	Te Ataarangi
KIR	Maureen Muller	Ngāpuhi	Te Ataarangi
KIR	Hutana Maxwell	Te Arawa, Ngāti Whare	
KIR	Keith Ikin	Maniapoto	MPI
KIR	Phil Lambert		Te Wānanga o Aotearoa

Hui	Ingoa	Iwi / Rohe	Mahi
KIR	Rei Mihaere		Te Kōhao Health
KIR	Te Rangi Martell	Ngāi Tai, Apanui, Waikato Tainui, Whakatōhea, Kāi Tahu, etc.	
KIR	Michael Baker	Ngāti Whanaunga	Ngā Iwi FM Pare Hauraki
KIR	Victor Wang		
KIR	Jackqueline	Te Ati Awa, Te Whānau a Apanui	
KIR	Āwhina Barrett	Maniapoto	
KIR	Waihīrere Ākuhata	Tūhoe	Te Kōhao o te Ngira Kōhanga Reo
KIR	Camilla Carty-Melis		Te Kōhao o te Ngira Kōhanga Reo
KIR	Mere Clendon-Smallman		Te Whare Kura o Ngā Taiātea
KIR	Makarita Smallman		Te Kōhanga Reo o Te Ruru te Tūpuna
KIR	Kyle Amopiu		Te Kōhanga Reo o Te Ruru te Tūpuna
KIR	Tere Gilbert		Te Kōhao Kōhungahunga
KIR	Tuta Niho Niho Haereroa		Te Rūnanga o Kirikiriroa
KIR	Kiri Karu	Ngāti Tara Tokenui, Hauraki	
KIR	Muna Wharawhara	Ngāti Haua	Hamilton City Council
KIR	Roger Lewis	Ngāti Pākehā	Kāinga Kōrero, Te Ataarangi
KIR	Te Kāhautu Maxwell	Te Whakatōhea	University of Waikato
KIR	Lenadeen Simpson		Department of Internal Affairs
KIR	Maraea Brodrick		Te Komiti Rautaki Reo o Te Rarawa
KIR	Pikikotuku Tumai	Ngāti Haua, Kirikiriroa, Tuakau	
KIR	Tangiwai Tepana	Raukawa	Raukawa Charitable Trust
KIR	Rutene Gabel	Ngāpuhi	Te Wānanga o Aotearoa
KIR	Helena Fems		Te Wānanga o Aotearoa
KIR	Pou Temara		University of Waikato
KIR	Rovina Maniapoto	Ngāti Maniapoto	
KIR	Marion Tanoa		Te Purapura o Raukawa (Te Kōhanga Reo Tuarua o Tokoroa)
KIR	Ihaperera Roycroft	Ngā Puhi, Tokoroa	Te Kōhanga Reo Tuarua o Tokoroa
KIR	Hera Harris		He awahi i ngā Kōhanga Reo
KIR	Joss Akuhata		Te Kōhao o te Ngira Kōhanga Reo
TAN	Te Hauauru Tahī-Rangihau		Te Wānanga o Awanuiārangi
TAN	Tikina Heremia	Tūhoe, Te Urewera	
TAN	Olly Jonas		Te Uru Taumatua
TAN	Hinepukohurangi Day		Te Uru Taumatua
TAN	Tracy Mariu	Tūhoe ki Ruatoki	
TAN	Kirsti Luke		Te Uru Taumatua
TAN	Maringi Baker	Waimana Kaaku	
TAN	Patrick McGarvey	Ruatoki	Tauira
TAN	Henare Meihana	Te Arawa	Tanatana Marae
TAN	Queenie Akuhata		Tataihape Marae
TAN	Moewai Roberts		Tanatana
TAN	Puke Akuhata		
TAN	Tu Temara	Tūhoe	
TAN	Huka Williams	Tūhoe	
TAN	Cliff Akuhata	Tūhoe	
TAN	Tāmati Kruger	Tūhoe	
TAN	Te Rangikawhetui Temara	Te Urewera, Tūhoe	

Hui	Ingoa	Iwi / Rohe	Mahi
TAN	Reremoana Pitau		
TAN	Tetarapatiki		
TAN	Judy Turia Tihi		
TAN	Chris Eketone		Akawhitiki
TAN	Josephine Gage		Te Kura Toitū o Te Whaiti –nui-a-Toi
TAN	Rihi Houia		He kaiako mō te reo
TAN	Lucy Mason	Ngā Puhī, Tūwharetoa, Te Arawa	
WHK	Danae Lee		Student (Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi)
WHK	Adele Tierney		Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa
WHK	Tamati Waaka		Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi
WHK	Te Kawe Ratu		Trident High School
WHK	Anitewhatanga Hare		Te Kura Māori-ā-Rohe o Waiohau
WHK	Te Taahe Ākuhata		
WHK	Muriwai Jones	Ngāi Tai, Torere	
WHK	Kahi Stevens		Tumeke FM
WHK	Vervies Punohu McCausland	Waitaha	
WHK	Chris Tooley		Pūmanawa Consultancy
WHK	Dana Winitana	Waikaremoana	
WHK	Hani Totorewa		Wānanga o Aotearoa
WHK	Jimmy McLean		Trident High School
WHK	Aroha Ngaropō		Te Kura o Pāroa
WHK	Marina Rakuraku		Te Kura o Pāroa Totara
WHK	Emma Kutia		Te Ao Hou Trust
WHK	Jarrodd Dodd		Tumeke FM
WHK	Jessie Tuari Hape		Te Urikori Te Arai Trust
WHK	Priscilla Gray		Te Urikori Te Arai Trust
WHK	Merekara Pouwhare		Waiohau Marae
WHK	Jessie Sam		Te Wānanga o Aotearoa
WHK	Bubbie Hohipa		Te Whare kura o Ruatoki
WHK	Hans Tiakiwai		Te Whare kura o Ruatoki
WHK	Joe Te Pou		Waiohau
WHK	Danae Lee		Student at Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi
WHK	Adele Tierney		Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa
WHK	Tamati Waaka		Awanuiārangi
WHK	Te Kawe Ratu		Trident High School
WHK	Anitewhatanga Hare		Te Kura Māori-ā-Rohe o
WHK	Te Taahe Ākuhata		Waiohau
WHK	Muriwai Jones	Ngāi Tai, Torere	
WHK	Kahi Stevens		Tumeke FM
WHK	Vervies Punohu McCausland	Waitaha	
WHK	Chris Tooley		Pūmanawa Consultancy
WHK	Dana Winitana	Waikaremoana	Te Wānanga o Aotearoa
WHK	Hani Totorewa		Trident High School
WHK	Jimmy McLean		Te Wānanga o Aotearoa
PON	Kahu Ropata		
PON	Chris Miller	Ngāti Hine	Te Wānanga o Aotearoa
PON	Anita Wyatt		
PON	Jo Morgan	Ngāti Porou	
PON	Clarissa Godinet	Ngāti Hāmoa	
PON	Joseph Bamborough	Pākehā	

Hui	Ingoa	Iwi / Rohe	Mahi
PON	Alice Peachey	Ngāti Kahu	
PON	Meresuni Livia	Ngāpuhi, Tainui	
PON	Eioun Jones	Ngāti Korokī-Kahukura, Ngāti Ranginui	
PON	Joy Bullen		Te Wharekura o Manurewa
PON	Shanna Butler	Ngāpuhi	
PON	Chris Toa	Ngāpuhi, Tāmaki Makaurau	
PON	Huperio Joe Tepania		Te Kōhanga Reo
PON	Kohuroa Ruwhiu		Te Kōhanga Reo
PON	Lee Rauhina-August		Te Kōhao
PON	Mikaere Paki	Tainui, Ngāti Whatua	
PON	Joe McLeod	Ngāti Maniapoto	
PON	Kahuwaero katene		Otara Māori Wardens
PON	Emā Weepu		Te Ataarangi
PON	Ebony Rameka		Ngā Whare Matauranga
PON	Denise Riwai	Ngāpuhi, Tainui	
PON	Lisa Temde		Te Kōhanga Reo
PON	Katarina Werahiko		Te Kōhanga Reo
PON	Hunia Togatama		Te Kōhanga Reo o Puau te Moananuiakiwa
PON	Janine Hauraki		Te Kōhanga Reo o Pūau te Moananuiakiwa
PON	Karmen Wallace		Rongomai Te Kōhanga Reo
PON	Aggie Seumanutafa		
PON	Faleni Sale		
PON	Tana Gaulofa		
PON	Christina Aholelei	Ngāti Ranginui, Ngāi Te rangi	
PON	Bulou Buakula		Whakaata Māori
PON	Liz Love	Te Rarawa, Maniapoto	
PON	Tania Billingsley	Maniapoto	Te Rōpū Waiora
PON	Jonlan Crowe		Deaf Aotearoa
PON	Kimo Winiata		Māori Party
PON	Kotuku Tibble		Raukawa Charitable Trust
PON	Donovan Clarke		Kounga Limited
PON	Ewan Pohe		Te Whare Tāhuhu o Hauraki
PON	Josie Pulman		Te Kōhao Kaumātua
PON	Raniora Albert		Te Kōhao Kaumātua
PON	Eru Ruwhiu		Te Kōhao o te Ngira, Tūrangawaewa
PON	Justin Puna		Waikato Regional Council



## TĀPIRITANGA 4

### LANGUAGE PLANNING & POLICY ANALYSIS

#### LPP and the Development of a Māori Language Strategy – An Overview

---

Concepts of language planning have helped structure Māori language policy over more than 30 years. Early examples of language planning are the support given for the establishment of community-based initiatives of Te Kōhanga Reo, the official status conferred under the Māori Language Act 1987, the policy that made Māori medium education pathways possible and made Māori broadcasting a vibrant and significant contributor to community life in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Investment in this field has been the topic of much debate, it was the subject of recent reviews and has been a key theme in submissions to the Māori Language Bill and Strategy.

The fundamental question is to what extent will this investment be effective in achieving the revitalisation of Māori language. Language planning frameworks work to prioritise crucial elements needed to achieve long-term language goals.

The Māori Language Strategy of 2003 described five language goals <sup>147</sup>:

- **Language Skills** – building the overall pool of Māori language speakers and the quality of language skills
- **Language Use** – foster opportunities and outlets for people to use their language skills
- **Education Outcomes** – maintain a focus on Māori language education provisions for Māori and non-Māori population and to support growing whānau use
- **Community Leadership** – planning language activities and initiatives at a local community level to promote sustainable and meaningful change
- **Language Recognition** – creating positive and receptive environment to encourage people to use their Māori language skills, with the support of wider society.


Since the 1980s, language planning goals have been refined and become better aligned with international language policy and planning (LPP) goals. Language status, language acquisition and corpus development are prominent in early approaches to LPP. By the early 2000s Bernard Spolsky and Steven Chrisp had proposed two further LPP goals be added for Māori language planning, i.e. critical awareness and language use.

Māori language planning was one of the main areas of focus in the 2004 report on supporting Māori Language Community. Five elements of language planning were described that have become prominent in language planning approaches today. The Māori Language Community report identified <sup>148</sup>:

- **Language Acquisition and Knowledge** – acquiring knowledge and proficiency in the language
- **Language Use** – where people use the language, to whom and about what subjects
- **Language Status** – the status of the language at a societal and local level, the value people place on the language
- **Language Corpus** – the degree to which the language is standardised, has regional dialectal variation and process by which it acquires new vocabulary for new phenomena
- **Critical Awareness** – the level of knowledge about how threatened the language is, choices available to them and the consequences of their choices.

147. *Māori Language Strategy, 2003* p.7

148. *Māori Language Community, 2004* pp.18-19



These five elements have become prominent and influenced the structure (or language planning approaches) of many iwi and community based language strategies.<sup>149</sup> To some degree this demonstrates a desire among communities to find some alignment for localised strategies with the structure of the national Māori Language Strategy. Alternatively it may indicate the value a structured approach to language planning offers to both national and localised initiatives. As noted earlier an example of this structure is the way 'language acquisition' can be recognised in very broad terms from national language learning curriculum to the intimate relationship shared by mother and child for first language acquisition. The value of these two furthestmost points of scale in language acquisition can both be acknowledged in a language planning structure.

## Language Planning Components in the Te Reo Mauriora Report, 2011

---

Te Reo Mauriora, the report produced by Te Paepae Motuhake, made five principal recommendations. The first three recommendations relate to the formation of organisational structure to support the advancement of Māori language.

Those recommendations are:

- To establish a Minister for the Māori Language with a direct role to determine all matters pertaining to the language.
- To establish Te Mātāwai, a board to lead with the Minister on all matters pertaining to te reo Māori.
- To establish a Rūnanga ā-Reo made up of nine regional language representatives to plan programmes, expenditure and evaluation.

Two further recommendations are more clearly associated with language planning goals:

- Re-establishing te reo in homes where the role of the public sector is to support Māori to achieve this objective.
- To support Iwi leadership as called for during consultation to lead the future implementation of the revitalisation strategy.

The report also made strong statements on the long-term strategic vision of sustainability of language outcomes based on the principle of intergenerational transmission of language. It also reinforced widely recognised concepts of rights conferred by Te Tiriti o Waitangi and international declarations, national and localised identity, Government responsibility to support reo revitalisation and sovereignty of reo to be affirmed for Māori.

Implications for language planning in the Te Reo Mauriora report are based on two principles. The first is in enhancing the role of Iwi/Māori community to deliver sustained language revitalisation outcomes. The second is in having a clearly defined role for Government in four areas:

---

149. For example Ngāti Whātua Reo Strategy 'Heru Hāpai', Te Reo o Taranaki Strategy, 2005-2015, Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027 and The Ngāti Awa Reo Strategy 2010-2015



<p><b>1. Community environments: Environments of sustained language use</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• re-engage intergenerational language transmission as a mechanism of socialisation for whānau to achieve long-term language revitalisation goals</li> <li>• support the maintenance and development of regional language variation</li> <li>• sustain authentic social settings where community are able to fully engage in reo immersion as normal interaction</li> </ul>	<p><b>2. Whānau, Hapū and Iwi: Empowerment of natural groupings in Māori society</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• recognise the critical role Whānau, Hapū and Iwi play in sustaining normalised reo use in daily life</li> <li>• raise critical awareness among Māori groupings to improve understanding and engagement in Māori language revitalisation strategic approaches</li> <li>• implement strategies among Whānau, Hapū and Iwi founded in evidence-based research to recognise success and to guide future innovation</li> </ul>
<p><b>3. New Zealand Society: Enhance the value of reo Māori</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• encourage positive attitudes towards Māori language in wider New Zealand society</li> <li>• raise awareness in society that will lead to recognition of the role the general population has in enhancing the value and use of reo Māori</li> </ul>	<p><b>4. Māori Language Development: Enhance the quality of reo Māori</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provide opportunities for staff and members of community to improve their reo proficiency leading to an enhanced quality of reo use</li> <li>• provide opportunities for proficient speakers of reo Māori to lead and model appropriate reo use in a range of social and cultural contexts</li> <li>• advance technology that will support greater engagement of reo speakers and enhance the quality of their reo use</li> </ul>

### Language Planning Components in the Proposed Māori Language Strategy, 2014

In February 2014, Government initiated a consultation process for iwi, whānau and Māori organisations to give feedback on a proposed Māori Language Strategy linked with the Māori Language Bill in the Select Committee stage of the legislative process. In May 2014, Cabinet approved the Māori Language Strategy. This Strategy is clearly based on Language Policy and Planning concepts and has continued with the five elements of language planning. The five elements (indicated by italicised type) are described as five result areas:

- i. **Te Mana o te Reo:** increasing the status of the Māori language in New Zealand society; [Language Status]
- ii. **Te Ako o te Reo:** increasing the number of whānau Māori and other New Zealanders who can speak Māori; [Language Acquisition]
- iii. **Te Mārama Pū ki te Whakarauora reo:** increasing critical awareness about Māori language revitalisation; [Critical Awareness]
- iv. **Te Kounga o te Reo:** supporting the quality and appropriate use of the Maori language and iwi dialect maintenance; [Language Corpus]
- v. **Te Kōrerotanga o te Reo:** increasing the use of the Māori language among whānau Māori and other New Zealanders, especially in the home. [Language Use]

The Strategy also presented three principles to help guide achievement within the result areas.

- i. **Whakamana whānau, whakapiki hapū, iwi:** strengthening the focus on whānau Māori, hapū and iwi;
- ii. **Kia tū rangatira ai te ao Māori:** strengthening iwi and Māori leadership;
- iii. **Mahi tōtika:** supporting effective, efficient and co-ordinated government.

The Strategy made it clear that it was centred on the Government's role in working towards the revitalisation of reo Māori. In light of the Bill before Cabinet at that time, the role for whānau, hapū and iwi were set aside for the newly proposed Māori language governance body, Te Mātāwai, to determine how best to advance it.

## Language Planning Components in the proposed Māori Language Bill, 2014

The Māori Language Bill gives legislative commitment on the part of the Crown to the protection and enhancement of the Māori language. It institutes the organisational structures, roles and responsibilities that will respond to the Crown's obligations in recognising and affirming the status of reo Māori as an official language and a taonga of which iwi and Māori are the kaitiaki. The Bill includes statements of guiding principles for the functions of Government departments <sup>150</sup>. Implications of the Bill for language planning include the role of Government in:

- conferring official recognition and status through legislation (C14, s5) [Language Status]
- promoting Māori language and culture through public and community use and through broadcasting (C125pt1(b),s26pt1) [Language Status]
- establishing processes for the setting of standards in Māori language use for official purposes such as interpreting, court proceedings and provision of services (C16, C18) [Language Corpus]
- the use of reo Māori in the public promotion of government services (C17pt1(b)) [Language Use]
- the provision of government services to iwi and Māori in a appropriate way, inclusive of the use of Māori language (C17pt1(c)) [Language Use]

In a similar way to the 2014 Māori language strategy, the Bill understandably gives greater emphasis to the role and responsibility of government. The roles of iwi and community have been aligned with Te Mātāwai to be determined at a later point in time by that body.

<sup>150</sup>. *The Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill, (Clause 7, Part 1).*

## Enhancements Proposed for Language Planning in the Bill

---

Literature on language revitalisation emphasises the role of family and community as an essential, if not the most essential, component to achieving the revitalisation of an endangered language. From the early inclusion of LPP approaches in government strategy and service there has been little recognition of the critical role of whānau, community and iwi and most government documents stress the importance of intergenerational transmission of language and culture highlighted as the key mechanism for assuring the future of Māori language. Knowing how that approach should be advanced has been left to communities themselves with government resourcing made available by way of community grants such as Community Based Language Initiative and Mā Te Reo (Te Taura Whiri), Kāinga Kōrerorero (Te Puni Kōkiri and Te Taura Whiri) and Kura Whānau Reo (Ministry of Education). Other support for whānau and communities has been provided through information resources, language planning advice and forums, Māori broadcasting and community learning and participation alongside Māori Medium Education.

The MLAG proposes making the role of iwi, hapū and whānau and the role of the Crown more explicit in the Bill, particularly in describing provisions for two Māori Language Strategies.

A clear distinction made in the current Bill describes two levels of the role for language planning. The first level is the kaitiaki role of iwi and Māori confirmed in the Bill (CI10(2)) and formalised within the function of Te Mātāwai as an independent statutory entity (CI11, Part 2). It is proposed that the role of iwi and Māori, described in the Bill is better understood in LPP terms, using the term ‘micro language planning’, that is the local level activities of whānau and community. On the other hand Government has a role alluded to in the Bill, that is to ensure iwi and Māori are consulted on matters pertaining to reo Māori, to use reo Māori in the promotion of services and to promote its use (CI7(1)(a)(b)(c)). Further, the Bill indicates the use of a Government-based Māori Language Strategy setting out “...government objectives, policies, and related matters about the Māori language” (CI8). In LPP terms this would be described as ‘macro language planning’ denoting an overarching public context for language planning activities.

By distinguishing these two levels of function, micro and macro language planning, the role of whānau and community can more readily be recognised as a critical factor in successfully achieving language revitalisation. The role of the Government in influencing the political environment in society is equally critical to language revitalisation success. This report proposes a more balanced approach to language policy and planning.

It is understood that community-level activity should not be conditional on involvement of government, yet the support of State LPP approaches should not work against the interests of local initiatives. Proposed changes to the Bill and to the development of Māori Language Strategy help differentiate these two roles across all five elements of language planning.

## Micro & Macro Planning Using Five LPP Elements

<b>Micro Language Planning</b>	<b>Macro Language Planning</b>
<b>Local Language Status</b>	<b>National Language Status</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reo is used in contexts with high community value</li> <li>• Characteristic language features aligned with local identity</li> <li>• Reo visible or prominent in daily life of community</li> <li>• Participation in local reo initiatives is motivated by positive community reo outcomes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reo is used in contexts with high value to regional and national identity and to political authority</li> <li>• A standardised national language is associated with national identity</li> <li>• Reo visible or prominent in daily life of wider society</li> <li>• Attitudes to reo use in society are mainly positive and supportive of development</li> </ul>
<b>Micro Language Planning</b>	<b>Macro Language Planning</b>
<b>Local Language Acquisition</b>	<b>National Language Acquisition</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reo is primarily acquired in the home through intergenerational language transmission</li> <li>• Local language immersion learning opportunity particularly through informal community learning</li> <li>• Learners have opportunities to practice reo use in daily community life</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The standardised national language is taught in formal education programmes</li> <li>• A well structured formal reo programme is accessible to learners nationally to increase knowledge of reo</li> <li>• Professional development is available to workers to raise proficiency where reo use is prominent in public domains</li> </ul>
<b>Local Language Corpus</b>	<b>National Language Corpus</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Characteristic language features of local identity is developed and prominent</li> <li>• Reo use is appropriate for the social and cultural context e.g. style of language, local vocabulary and expressions, etc.</li> <li>• Local reo is well acknowledged by community to have a high level of integrity</li> <li>• Ongoing research is conducted to improve the appropriateness of reo use in local settings</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A wide range of resources are made available nationally to enhance quality of reo use</li> <li>• Appropriate forms of reo are used in a diverse range of contexts specific to reo use needs</li> <li>• National forms of reo Māori are recognised to have a high level of integrity</li> <li>• Ongoing research is conducted on national Māori language development and alignment with society's reo use practices</li> </ul>



<p><b>Local Critical Awareness</b></p>	<p><b>National Critical Awareness</b></p>
<p><b>Micro Language Planning</b></p>	<p><b>Macro Language Planning</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A high level of critical awareness exists in local speakers domains to better manage local initiatives of reo revitalisation</li> <li>• Key leaders in local community help drive reo revitalisation initiatives and gather information about local reo use insights</li> <li>• Research is conducted to increase effective use of local resources</li> <li>• Participation in local reo initiatives is motivated by awareness of positive community reo outcomes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attitudes toward reo use in society are positive and supported by awareness of strategic reo outcomes</li> <li>• Regional and national leadership in language planning and reo revitalisation initiatives is well informed with regular forums of communication</li> <li>• Ongoing research is conducted into what made micro and macro language planning effective and is shared nationally and internationally</li> <li>• Government Māori Language Strategy is informed by robust evidence and successful outcomes</li> </ul>
<p><b>Local Language Use</b></p>	<p><b>National Language Use</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reo is used in the extended contexts of daily community life</li> <li>• The integrity of reo immersion is actively managed and promoted by the community</li> <li>• Reo in the home is actively supported by the community</li> <li>• Opportunities are made available in the community to improve participation and the quality of reo use</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reo is used in a diverse range of social contexts nationally</li> <li>• A standardised national language is supported to lessen potential for unease around the use of multiple regional variations together in national contexts</li> <li>• Reo immersion settings are available and accessible for participation from speakers across the country</li> <li>• The integrity of immersion settings at a national level is actively managed</li> </ul>

These approaches are guided by language planning themes that should be kept in mind when determining language activities.

## Examples of Activities Using LPP Themes

Example of Activities	Micro Language Planning Themes	Macro Language Planning Themes
<b>Consistency of Language Structure</b>	Local regional language variation (distinctive features e.g. vocabulary, expressions, mita)	Standardised national Māori language (consistent guidelines, style and conventions)
<b>Language Growth and Development</b>	Emphasis on practical oral proficiency (participation in immersion settings, quality of interaction)	Emphasis on linguistic structure and accuracy of use (consistent guidelines, style and conventions)
<b>Context of Language Function</b>	Localised use in daily life (practical common language of the community)	Authorised use in the workplace, public events and spaces (technical language, accurate translation, widely understood)
<b>Concept of Quality</b>	Integrity of language used in local immersion activities (locations, time defined and social contexts)	Integrity of language used in a diverse range of public contexts (events, distinct public immersion spaces)
<b>Language Acquisition</b>	Informal and natural language acquisition via practical use (intergenerational, in home, community, local contexts)	Formal language acquisition via structured programmes (in ECE, Kura, Tertiary Education with qualifications)
<b>Knowledge of Language Planning</b>	Critical awareness of practical implementation of strategies (what works, what doesn't and why?)	Robust body of knowledge centred on language planning (language planning theory; language management practice)
<b>Planning Leadership</b>	Empowerment of community level action (local leadership, community needs; distinct local contexts)	Support national leadership, expertise and capacity for networks (organisational capacity; professional development)



## TĀPIRITANGA 5

---

- Entities Comparative Table

## Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill Entities Roles & Functions

	Te Mātāwai
<b>Status</b>	A new independent statutory entity, to be established via a Māori Language Amendment Bill to represent iwi and Māori interests in Māori language revitalisation
<b>Status Rationale</b>	To enable iwi Māori to participate in the leadership of the Māori Language Strategy as part of the Crown-Iwi Māori Partnership
<b>Role</b>	<p>Te Mātāwai will be established to recognise iwi and Māori interests in Māori language revitalisation particularly in relation to whānau, hapū, iwi and community language development and will:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>lead the development and implementation of the Māori Language Strategy (Maihi Māori)</li> <li>ratify with the Minister for Māori Development, the Government Māori Language Strategy (Maihi Karauna)</li> <li>influence Te Rūnanga Reo to identify issues, find joint solutions and progress high level opportunities for cross-sector collaboration</li> <li>appoint with the Minister for Māori Development board members for Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, Te Māngai Pāho and the Māori Television Service</li> <li>confirm statements of intent and annual work-plans for Te Mātāwai with each Government agency that has a responsibility towards te reo, alongside the Māori for Māori Development</li> <li>appoint a CEO for Te Mātāwai</li> <li>allocate funding to enable community language development</li> <li>be responsible for the spectrum management rights provided for te reo Māori, and</li> <li>assume all the functions, roles and responsibilities of Te Pūtahi Pāoho (including the appointment of two members to Māori Television Service).</li> </ol>
<b>Role Rationale</b>	These roles will enable Te Mātāwai to give effect to the iwi Māori relationship in the co-leadership of the Māori Language Strategies (Maihi Māori).
<b>Membership</b>	<p>13 members including: Seven Rohe Reo (one member from the following rohe):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Taitokerau</li> <li>• Tainui</li> <li>• Te Arawa</li> <li>• Mataatua</li> <li>• Tai Rāwhiti</li> <li>• Tai Hauāuru</li> <li>• Te Waipounamu</li> </ul> <p>Four Reo Tukutuku, to be selected from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Education</li> <li>• Te Kōhanga Reo National Trust</li> <li>• Te Rūnanga Nui o Ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa</li> <li>• Te Ringa Raupā o ngā Kura-a-Iwi</li> <li>• Te Tauihu o Ngā Whare Wānanga</li> </ul> <p>Community</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori</li> <li>• Te Rūnnaga o Te Ataarangi Trust</li> <li>• Māori Women's Welfare League</li> <li>• NZ Māori Council</li> </ul>



<b>Membership continued</b>	<p>Media:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Whakaruruhau o ngā Reo Irirangi Māori o Aotearoa</li> <li>• Ngā Aho Whakaari</li> <li>• Urban</li> <li>• National Urban Māori Authority</li> </ul> <p>Up to two members co-opted by Te Mātāwai for specific skills and experience and in consultation with the MfMD.</p>
<b>Membership Rationale</b>	The membership of Te Reo Tūkutu has been expanded to include urban Māori representation as well as the New Zealand Māori Council. Te Huarahi Tika Trust requested in their submission to be removed from Te Reo Tūkutu.
<b>Remuneration</b>	SSC to set remuneration with MfMD
<b>Funding</b>	<p>Have an operating budget of \$3.5m per annum (within Vote: Māori Affairs)</p> <p>Mā Te Reo and CBLI funding to be transferred from TTWh to enable disbursements to Community Language Development</p>
<b>Minister's Powers</b>	<p>MfMD oversees and manages the Crown interest of this entity, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm the SOI and annual workplans of Te Mātāwai</li> <li>• Engage with Te Mātāwai over process for appropriations</li> <li>• Negotiate co-opted membership.</li> </ul>
<b>Accountability</b>	<p>Work with Te Rūnanga Reo to give effect to the SPE/SOI/LOE/Annual Report/Audited Financial Statements and accountability documents</p> <p>Quarterly reports to be provided to Te Papa Kōrero forum and MfMD on the delivery of services and programmes.</p>

	<b>Te Taura Whiri (TTWh)</b>
<b>Status</b>	Will retain statutory entity as an ACE under the Māori Language Bill
<b>Status Rationale</b>	Demonstrate Crown-Iwi Māori Partnership model
<b>Role</b>	<p>Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori will coordinate the development and implementation of policies and plans for achieving language outcomes aligned with the Government Māori Language Strategy.</p> <p>Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori will develop Māori Language policy as defined by the Māori Language Bill. In doing this, Te Taura Whiri will work with Te Mātāwai and the Minister for Māori Development.</p> <p>Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori will also have a broad mandate to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>take steps to give effect to the status of Māori as an official language;</li> <li>promote the Māori language as a living language;</li> <li>ensure certificates of competency in te reo are issued;</li> <li>coordinate the development and implementation of policies and plans to meet the Māori language objectives of agencies aligned to the Government Māori Language Strategy, the overarching vision, values and principles; and</li> <li>consider and report to the Minister at any time on matters relating to te reo.</li> </ol>
<b>Role Rationale</b>	This approach will ensure that Te Taura Whiri will be responsible for facilitating Government wide responsiveness to the Government Māori Language Strategy (Maihi Karauna) as well as ensuring the aspirations of Māori language revitalisation are recognised and supported.
<b>Membership</b>	<p>Five Members – three appointed by MfMD and two by Te Mātāwai. The Chair will initially be appointed by the MfMD, and after two terms this will be reviewed by Te Rūnanga Reo.</p> <p>Te Mātāwai cannot appoint its own members to the Te Taura Whiri</p>
<b>Membership Rationale</b>	As Crown Entities, members are still responsible to the MfMD, however the ability for Te Mātāwai to select members demonstrates Crown-Iwi Māori partnership model.
<b>Remuneration</b>	Cabinet fees framework
<b>Funding</b>	No change to funding level (although transfer of Mā Te Reo & CBLI to Te Mātāwai will occur) But funding will be delivered through different pathway within Vote: Māori ( via a contract with TPK)
<b>Minister's Powers</b>	<p>MfMD oversees and manages the Crown interest of this entity.</p> <p>The Chair will initially be appointed by the MfMD and the MfMD negotiates with Te Mātāwai as to the appointments on the board of TTWh.</p> <p>MfMD may give direction to TTWh to give effect to government policy that relates to its functions.</p>
<b>Accountability</b>	<p>Work with Te Rūnanga Reo to give effect to the SPE/SOI/LOE/Annual Report/Audited Financial Statements and accountability documents</p> <p>Quarterly reports to be provided to Te Papa Kōrero and MfMD on the delivery of services and programmes.</p>

	Te Māngai Pāho (TMP)
<b>Status</b>	Will become a statutory entity under the Māori Language Bill (moved from Broadcasting Amendment Act 1993)
<b>Status Rationale</b>	Demonstrate Crown-Iwi Māori Partnership model Enable TMP to distribute ICT funding
<b>Role</b>	<p>To promote Māori language and Māori culture by allocating available funds, on such terms and conditions, as Te Māngai Pāho thinks fit, for broadcasting and the production of programmes to be broadcast.</p> <p>Make funding available to the national network of Māori radio stations and for the production of Māori language television programmes, radio programmes, music and ICT.</p> <p>Broad mandate to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fund at least 21 iwi radio stations to deliver no less than eight hours of Māori language content each day;</li> <li>allocate funding directly to the Māori Television Service for the production of in-house programmes and the acquisitions of local and overseas programmes of interest to Māori audiences;</li> <li>manage a contestable pool of funding for the production of independently made Māori language programmes commissioned for television and radio, including music, ICT and special broadcast events.</li> </ol>
<b>Role Rationale</b>	This approach ensures that appropriations for Te Māngai Pāho are not restricted to current frameworks, but allows for expansion including provisions to distribute funding towards ICT.
<b>Membership</b>	<p>Five Members – three appointed by MfMD and two by Te Mātāwai. The Chair will initially be appointed by the MfMD, and after two terms this will be reviewed by Te Rūnanga Reo.</p> <p>Te Mātāwai cannot appoint its own members to the Te Māngai Pāho</p>
<b>Membership Rationale</b>	<p>As Crown Entities, members are still responsible to the MfMD, however the ability for Te Mātāwai to select members demonstrates Crown-Iwi Māori partnership model.</p> <p>Decreasing the number of members of the governance board ensure efficiency of resources.</p>
<b>Remuneration</b>	Cabinet fees framework
<b>Funding</b>	No changes to current budget, however there needs to be provisions in this Bill that enables the disbursement of the ICT Fund
<b>Minister's Powers</b>	<p>MfMD oversees and manages the Crown interest of this entity.</p> <p>The Chair will initially be appointed by the MfMD and the MfMD negotiates with Te Mātāwai as to the appointments on the board of TMP.</p> <p>MfMD may give direction to TMP to give effect to government policy that relates to its functions.</p>
<b>Accountability</b>	<p>Work with Te Rūnanga Reo to give effect to the SPE/SOI/LOE/Annual Report/Audited Financial Statements and accountability documents</p> <p>Quarterly reports to be provided to Te Papa Kōrero forum and MfMD on the delivery of services and programmes.</p>

	Māori Television Service (MTS)
<b>Status</b>	A statutory entity established by the MTS Act 2003. Body corporate with perpetual succession.
<b>Status Rationale</b>	Status Quo
<b>Role</b>	Principal function is to 'contribute to the protection and promotion of te reo Māori me ōna tikanga through the provision in Māori and English of a television service'.
<b>Role Rationale</b>	Status Quo
<b>Membership</b>	Five Members – three appointed by MfMD and two by Te Mātāwai. The Chair will initially be appointed by the MfMD, and after two terms this will be reviewed by Te Rūnanga Reo.  Te Mātāwai cannot appoint its own members to the Māori Television Service
<b>Membership Rationale</b>	As a statutory entity, MTS is currently responsible to the MfMD and the Minister of Finance, however the ability for Te Mātāwai to select members demonstrates Crown-Iwi Māori partnership model. Decreasing the number of members of the governance board ensure efficiency of resources.
<b>Remuneration</b>	SSC to set remuneration with joint Ministers
<b>Funding</b>	\$16m operational pa through Vote: Māori Affairs; and \$16m from TMP direct funding for programme making
<b>Minister's Powers</b>	MfMD and the Minister of Finance oversee and manage the Crown interest of this entity. The Chair will initially be appointed by the MfMD and the MfMD negotiates with Te Mātāwai as to the appointments on the board of MTS.
<b>Accountability</b>	Work with Te Rūnanga Reo to give effect to the SPE/SOI/LOE/Annual Report/Audited Financial Statements and accountability documents Quarterly reports to be provided to Te Papa Kōrero forum and MfMD on the delivery of services and programmes.



	Te Puni Kōkiri (TPK)
<b>Status</b>	<b>Status Quo: The following column represents the relationship between TPK and the entities specifically related to the Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill</b>
<b>Status Rationale</b>	Status Quo
<b>Role</b>	<p>As the primary agency for the MfMD, TPK will support the entities and the Māori Language Bill by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. interfacing with the relevant Māori Language agencies on behalf of the Minister for Māori Development linked to the Māori Language Strategy;</li><li>b. monitoring the compliance across all government agencies against the Government's Māori Language Strategy;</li><li>c. supporting the establishment of Te Mātāwai and engagements with Te Rūnanga Reo;</li><li>d. facilitating the selection process of Te Mātāwai within the Rohe Reo and Reo Tūkutuku membership process; and</li><li>e. interfacing with the Māori Language related agencies in the development of annual plans for the purposes of appropriations.</li></ul>



## TĀPIRITANGA 6

---

- Kāhui Legal Opinion

1 May 2015

Te Puni Kōkiri  
Māori Language Advisory Group  
PO Box 3943  
**WELLINGTON**

**Attention: Toni Roberts**

Tena koe Toni

## **MĀORI LANGUAGE (TE REO MĀORI) BILL**

1. We refer to our initial meeting with you and the Māori Language Advisory Group (the **Advisory Group**) on 2 April 2015, and your subsequent instructions dated 9 April 2015.

### **Introduction**

2. The Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill (the **Reo Māori Bill**) was introduced to the House of Representatives on 3 July 2014, had its first reading on 24 July 2014 and was referred to the Māori Affairs Select Committee (**MASC**). Submissions on the Reo Māori Bill were due on 5 December 2014 and MASC will report back to the House of Representatives on 31 July 2015. We understand that the Advisory Group was appointed by the Minister of Māori Affairs to review the Reo Māori Bill and report back to him before the MASC report is delivered.

### **Instructions**

3. You have asked us to provide advice on the following questions:
  - (a) What and how are the best approaches to ensuring that Te Mātāwai can be more influential, or have more teeth, in terms of:
    - (i) accessing more funds for Te Reo revitalisation; and
    - (ii) ensuring government departments embrace Te Reo, and encourage revitalisation of it. (As noted in your letter, we spoke about a set of values, and requiring government to operate within the spirit of those values at our meeting on 2 April 2015).
  - (b) What are the options for the Advisory Group in relation to setting up a legal entity for Te Reo? What are the pros and cons? Would the administrators be Te Mātāwai on behalf of Māori? Or should it be a mix with other parties?

*Administrator for Te Reo Māori (if it had a legal personality)*

51. Both the Urewera Act and the Whanganui River Deed provide for the establishment of a board to represent the relevant legal personality.
52. If Te Reo is to be given legal personality, a board will need to be established to exercise the rights and duties of Te Reo. In our view, Te Mātāwai may not be an appropriate entity to operate as that board. Te Mātāwai includes Crown appointees, and it seems to us that the Crown should not be represented on any board that effectively “personifies” Te Reo. As Te Reo is the autochthonous language of Māori, in our view any board that is established to “give effect” to the legal personification of Te Reo should be comprised exclusively of Māori.
53. An alternative approach could be for Te Mātāwai members appointed by iwi and Te Reo Tūkutuku (that is, all Te Mātāwai members other than those appointed by the Crown) to constitute a separate board for the purposes of representing Te Reo.

*Further Observations*

54. In the case of Te Urewera and the Whanganui River, it appears that there were specific reasons to grant those tāonga legal personality. We recommend that the Advisory Group consider carefully the reasons for granting legal personality to Te Reo, particularly given the novel nature of such a step and the difficulty in predicting with certainty all of the associated consequences.
55. If the primary reason for considering granting Te Reo “legal personality” is to enhance its standing and revitalisation, then in our view such outcomes could potentially be achieved by setting out in the Reo Māori Bill the vision, strategies, values or principles discussed above. Such an approach would also render the unique and potentially uncertain step of granting Te Reo “legal personality”, with the associated legal and political issues, nugatory.

**Issue 3: Te Mātāwai Governance Arrangements**

*What are the best governance arrangements for Te Mātāwai in relation to being accountable to iwi and Māori communities? (In your letter you refer us to the diagram that was handed out at the meeting on 2 April 2015).*

56. As you know, a number of iwi and Māori organisations will have a role in appointing members to Te Mātāwai. However, there appears to be a lack of accountability requirements to those appointees set out in the Reo Māori Bill.

*Ability to remove Te Mātāwai members*

57. Although appointors may appoint members to Te Mātāwai, there is no provision in the Reo Māori Bill to allow them to remove those appointed members. This may not be an issue as the Reo Māori Bill allows the respective appointors to convene in their respective selection groups, appoint the required number of board members, cease to exist as a selection group following appointment, then reconvene if required to fill a vacancy.<sup>35</sup> In addition, board members of Te Mātāwai are appointed for a 3 year term with a reappointment maximum of 2 further terms.<sup>36</sup> Te Mātāwai and the Minister of

---

<sup>35</sup> Reo Māori Bill, Schedule 4, clause 2.

<sup>36</sup> Reo Māori Bill, Schedule 4, clause 6.



Māori Affairs may remove board members at certain times,<sup>37</sup> and board members may also resign.<sup>38</sup> Because members are appointed in 3 year terms, it may be appropriate for the appointors to not have the power to remove members during each term (much like the members of Parliament hold office for 3 year terms).

### *Reporting*

58. The Reo Māori Bill also sets out reporting requirements from Te Taura Whiri and Te Māngai Pāho to Te Mātāwai,<sup>39</sup> and from Te Mātāwai to the Minister of Māori Affairs and the House of Representatives.<sup>40</sup> There is no requirement to provide those (or any) reports to Māori or the appointors. We query whether the appointors should receive all reports directly, to enable them to monitor the performance of Te Mātāwai and make informed appointment decisions when vacancies arise.

### *Statement of Strategic direction*

59. Clauses 17 and 18 of the Reo Māori Bill provide that Te Mātāwai must prepare a statement of strategic direction, and set out the required content of that statement. As part of that statement, the Reo Māori Bill could require Te Mātāwai to set out how it will engage with Māori (comprised of iwi, hapū or whānau, Māori organisations such as those included in Te Reo Tukutuku, or Māori communities) in order to deliver its plans and carry out its functions, and how it will be and remain accountable to Māori.

### *Representation and governance*

60. Another option to consider is inserting detailed representation and governance provisions in to the Reo Māori Bill. An example is Schedule 8 of the Māori Fisheries Act 2004, which details how members are appointed to Te Kāwai Taumata and how it is to function. Te Kāwai Taumata comprises representatives from each of 10 groups of iwi<sup>41</sup> and a representative of urban Māori organisations.<sup>42</sup> Its sole purpose is to appoint and remove directors of Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited. Schedule 8 of the Māori Fisheries Act 2004 prescribes the establishment of Te Kāwai Taumata, how it will appoint and remove directors in respect of Te Ohu Kai Moana, voting, meetings, procedures and much more. Schedule 8 contains the same detail (for Te Kāwai Taumata) that you would normally find in a constitutional document for an entity. Schedule 8 is replicated in full in **Appendix 3**.
61. Te Kāwai Taumata and its appointment of directors to Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited represents an electoral college type process similar to that proposed for the appointment of members to Te Mātāwai. However, Te Kāwai Taumata comprises 11 representatives from different groupings to those set out currently in the Reo Māori Bill. We assume that the number of Te Mātāwai members appointed by each selection group, and the composition of each selection group, has been considered carefully and in light of the composition of Te Kāwai Taumata.

---

<sup>37</sup> Reo Māori Bill, Schedule 4, clause 7.

<sup>38</sup> Reo Māori Bill, Schedule 4, clause 8.

<sup>39</sup> Reo Māori Bill, clauses 29-32.

<sup>40</sup> Reo Māori Bill, clauses 19-21.

<sup>41</sup> The 10 iwi groups are Te Tai Tokerau, Ngāpuhi, Tainui, Te Arawa Waka, Mataatua, Porourangi, Takitimu, Hauāuru, Te Moana ā Raukawa and Waipounaum/Rēkohu. Each of the iwi groups are comprised of iwi with mandated iwi organisations, or recognised iwi organisations.

<sup>42</sup> The urban Māori organisations are the Federation of Māori Authorities, Manukau Urban Māori Authority, Māori Women's Welfare League, New Zealand Māori Council, Te Runanga o Ngā Maata Waka Incorporated, Te Runanganui o te Upoko o Te Ika Association Incorporated, and Te Whānau o Waipareira Trust.

62. In determining whether or not to include detail such as that in Schedule 8 of the Māori Fisheries Act 2004 in respect of the appointors (being the 7 iwi groups and Te Reo Tūkūtuku), certainty and flexibility will need to be considered. If certainty is the priority, then Schedule 8 is an example of certainty being provided through the detailed voting, meeting and other processes set out in that Schedule. If flexibility is preferred, then the Reo Māori Bill may be appropriate in this regard as it is currently drafted.

**General**

63. We trust the matters discussed in this letter will be useful for the deliberations of the Advisory Group, and we would be happy to meet with the Advisory Group to discuss our advice.

Noho ora mai  
**KAHUI LEGAL**



**Damian Stone / Kirikaiahi Mahutariki**  
Partner / Senior Solicitor  
000187-18

**Appendix 1: Part 2 of Ruruku Whakatupua – Te Mana o Te Awa Tupua****2 TE AWA TUPUA****An indivisible and living whole from the mountains to the sea**

---

**Te Awa Tupua – An Indivisible and Living Whole**

*E rere kau mai te Awa nui  
Mai I te Kāhui Maunga ki Tangaroa  
Ko au te awa, ko te awa ko au*

*The Great River flows  
From the Mountains to the Sea  
I am the River and the River is me*

Te Awa Tupua is an indivisible and living whole comprising the Whanganui River from the mountains to the sea, incorporating its tributaries and all its physical and metaphysical elements.

**Tupua te Kawa – The Principles of Natural Law**

*Nō te kawa ora a ‘Tupua te Kawa’ hei taura here nā te  
Te Awa Tupua me ōna tāngata ki te kawa nō tawhito rangi*

*Tupua te Kawa is the natural law and value system of  
Te Awa Tupua, which binds the people to the River  
and the River to the people*

Tupua te Kawa comprises the set of innate values that underpins and supports Te Awa Tupua

---

**TE AWA TUPUA RECOGNITION**

- 2.1 Te Awa Tupua is an indivisible and living whole comprising the Whanganui River from the mountains to the sea, incorporating its tributaries and all its physical and metaphysical elements.

**TE AWA TUPUA AS A LEGAL PERSON**

- 2.2 Te Awa Tupua is a legal person.
- 2.3 Te Awa Tupua has the rights, powers, duties and liabilities of a legal person.
- 2.4 The rights, powers and duties of Te Awa Tupua must be exercised and performed on behalf of, and in the name of Te Awa Tupua:
- 2.4.1 by Te Pou Tupua; and
- 2.4.2 in accordance with this document.
- 2.5 Te Pou Tupua is responsible for the liabilities of Te Awa Tupua.

**TUPUA TE KAWA**

2.6 Tupua te Kawa is a set of intrinsic values which represents the essence of Te Awa Tupua.

2.7 Tupua te Kawa comprises:

**1. Ko Te Kawa Tuatahi**

***Ko te Awa te mātāpuna o te ora*** (*The River is the source of spiritual and physical sustenance*)

*Te Awa Tupua is a spiritual and physical entity that supports and sustains both the life and natural resources within the Whanganui River and the health and wellbeing of the iwi, hapū and other communities of the River.*

**2. Ko Te Kawa Tuarua**

***E rere kau mai te Awa nui mai I te Kahui Maunga ki Tangaroa*** (*The great River flows from the mountains to the sea*)

*Te Awa Tupua is an indivisible and living whole from the mountains to the sea, incorporating the Whanganui River and all of its physical and metaphysical elements.*

**3. Ko Te Kawa Tuatoru**

***Ko au te Awa, ko te Awa ko au*** (*I am the River and the River is me*)

*The iwi and hapū of the Whanganui River have an inalienable interconnection with, and responsibility to, Te Awa Tupua and its health and wellbeing.*

**4. Ko Te Kawa Tuawhā**

***Ngā manga iti, ngā manga nui e honohono kau ana, ka tupu hei Awa Tupua*** (*The small and large streams that flow into one another and form one River*)

*Te Awa Tupua is a singular entity comprised of many elements and communities, working collaboratively to the common purpose of the health and wellbeing of Te Awa Tupua.*

## **CROWN COMMITMENT**

2.8 The Crown confirms its commitment to Te Awa Tupua and Tupua te Kawa.

## **LEGAL EFFECT OF TE AWA TUPUA AND TUPUA TE KAWA**

2.9 In addition to the statement of general relevance provided for in clauses 1.5 and 1.6, any person exercising functions, duties or powers under a statute referred to in clause 2.10 must:

2.9.1 recognise and provide for the status of Te Awa Tupua as provided for in clauses 2.1 and 2.2 (“**Te Awa Tupua status**”); and

2.9.2 recognise and provide for Tupua te Kawa.

2.10 The statutes referred to in clause 2.9 are the:

2.10.1 Biosecurity Act 1993;

2.10.2 Conservation Act 1987;

- 2.10.3 Fisheries Act 1996;
  - 2.10.4 Forests Act 1949;
  - 2.10.5 Freedom Camping Act 2011;
  - 2.10.6 Harbour Boards Dry Land Endowment Revesting Act 1991;
  - 2.10.7 Land Drainage Act 1908;
  - 2.10.8 Local Government Act 1974;
  - 2.10.9 Local Government Act 2002;
  - 2.10.10 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011;
  - 2.10.11 Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978;
  - 2.10.12 Marine Reserves Act 1971;
  - 2.10.13 Maritime Transport Act 1994;
  - 2.10.14 National Parks Act 1980;
  - 2.10.15 Native Plants Protection Act 1934;
  - 2.10.16 New Zealand Geographic Board (Ngā Pou Taunaha o Aotearoa) Act 2008;
  - 2.10.17 Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977;
  - 2.10.18 Reserves Act 1977;
  - 2.10.19 Resource Management Act 1991 (in relation to preparing or changing a regional policy statement, regional plan or district plan);
  - 2.10.20 River Boards Act 1908;
  - 2.10.21 Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941;
  - 2.10.22 Trade in Endangered Species Act 1989;
  - 2.10.23 Walking Access Act 2008;
  - 2.10.24 Wild Animal Control Act 1977; and
  - 2.10.25 Wildlife Act 1953.
- 2.11 In addition to the statement of general relevance provided for in clauses 1.5 and 1.6, any person exercising functions, duties or powers under a statute referred to in clause 2.12 must:
- 2.11.1 have particular regard to the Te Awa Tupua status; and
  - 2.11.2 have particular regard to Tupua te Kawa.
- 2.12 The statutes referred to in clause 2.11 are the:
- 2.12.1 Historic Places Act 1993; and
  - 2.12.2 Resource Management Act 1991 (to the extent not covered by clause 2.10.19).

- 2.13 Where the exercise of any functions, duties or powers referred to in clauses 2.9 to 2.12 is the subject of a written report, decision or document, that report, decision or document must include a statement recording how clauses 2.9 to 2.12 have been complied with.
- 2.14 The obligations under clauses 2.9 to 2.13 apply:
- 2.14.1 where the exercise of those functions, duties or powers relate to the Whanganui River, or relate to activities within the Whanganui River catchment that affect the Whanganui River;
  - 2.14.2 to the extent that the Te Awa Tupua status or Tupua te Kawa relate to the function, duty or power being exercised; and
  - 2.14.3 in a manner that is consistent with the purpose of the legislation under which the function, duty or power is being exercised.

### **TE AWA TUPUA LEGISLATION**

- 2.15 The Te Awa Tupua legislation will provide for the matters set out in clauses 2.1 to 2.14.

**Appendix 2: Part 3 of Ruruku Whakatupua – Te Mana o Te Awa Tupua****3 TE POU TUPUA****The human face of Te Awa Tupua**

---

**Te Pou Tupua – The Sacred and Revered Station**

*Te pou o e whakatupua  
Te pou o te whakatawhito  
Te pou o Ranginui e tū nei!*

*The celestial post  
the ancient post  
The pillar of universal order!*

Te Pou Tupua is the face and voice of Te Awa Tupua and will uphold Tupua te Kawa.

**Te Karewao – The Supplejack Vine**

*Te rau whātoro, te whanaketanga mai i te Uma Tūānuku.*

*The entwining vine springing from the bosom of Papatūānuku*

The strong, pliable and readily available supplejack vine is utilised in the construction of hīnaki. Symbolising timely and robust support, Te Karewao is the advisory group that will provide advice to Te Pou Tupua.

---

**PURPOSE OF TE POU TUPUA**

- 3.1 The purpose of Te Pou Tupua is to be the human face and act in the name of Te Awa Tupua.
- 3.2 In exercising its functions Te Pou Tupua must act in the interests of Te Awa Tupua and consistently with Tupua te Kawa.

**FUNCTIONS OF TE POU TUPUA**

- 3.3 The functions of Te Pou Tupua are to:
  - 3.3.1 act and speak on behalf of Te Awa Tupua;
  - 3.3.2 uphold:
    - (a) the Te Awa Tupua status; and
    - (b) Tupua te Kawa;
  - 3.3.3 promote and protect the health and wellbeing of Te Awa Tupua;
  - 3.3.4 except as otherwise provided for in this document, exercise landowner functions in relation to any land vested in Te Awa Tupua;
  - 3.3.5 administer Te Korotete o Te Awa Tupua;
  - 3.3.6 maintain the Te Awa Tupua register; and

- 3.3.7 take any other action reasonably necessary to achieve its purpose and exercise its functions.
- 3.4 Without limiting clause 3.3, in exercising its functions Te Pou Tupua:
- 3.4.1 must, in recognising the inalienable interconnection between the iwi and hapū of the Whanganui River and Te Awa Tupua, develop appropriate mechanisms for engaging with and reporting to those iwi and hapū on matters relating to Te Awa Tupua;
- 3.4.2 may, from time to time, report publicly on matters relating to Te Awa Tupua;
- 3.4.3 may engage with any relevant agency, decision-maker or other body to assist that agency, decision-maker or body in its understanding, application and implementation of the Te Awa Tupua status and Tupua te Kawa including, if agreed, the development or review of relevant guidelines or policies; and
- 3.4.4 may participate in relevant statutory processes.

### **CAPACITY OF TE POU TUPUA**

- 3.5 Te Pou Tupua has full capacity to exercise its functions.

### **APPOINTMENT OF TE POU TUPUA**

- 3.6 Te Pou Tupua is, through the appointment process, symbolic of the Treaty partnership between the Crown and iwi.
- 3.7 Te Pou Tupua comprises a singular role exercised jointly by two persons.
- 3.8 The two persons to be appointed to the position of Te Pou Tupua are intended to be persons of high standing, recognising both the importance of the role and the need to interact with Ministers and other agencies, iwi and hapū, organisations and communities at a leadership level.

The two persons to be appointed to the position of Te Pou Tupua will be appointed by iwi with interests in the Whanganui River and the Crown ("**appointors**") as follows:

- 3.9.1 one person will be nominated by iwi with interests in the Whanganui River;
- 3.9.2 one person will be nominated by the Crown; and
- 3.9.3 iwi with interests in the Whanganui River and the Crown will jointly and by agreement appoint two persons to the position of Te Pou Tupua:
- (a) based on the nominations referred to in clauses 3.9.1 and 3.9.2; and
- (b) having regard to the joint ability of the nominees to fulfil the purpose and exercise the functions of Te Pou Tupua.
- 3.10 In making a nomination, the relevant nominator must be satisfied that the proposed nominee has the requisite mana, skills, knowledge and experience to achieve the purpose and exercise the functions of Te Pou Tupua.
- 3.11 Prior to making a nomination, each nominator must give notice to the other nominator:
- 3.11.1 of the name of the proposed nominee; and



- 3.11.2 inviting the other nominator to provide comment on whether the proposed nominee is appropriate in the context of the matters set out in clause 3.10.
- 3.12 Te Pou Tupua is appointed for a term of three years.
- 3.13 A person appointed under clause 3.9.3:
  - 3.13.1 may be removed by:
    - (a) the agreement of the appointors; and
    - (b) written notice to that person; or
  - 3.13.2 may resign by written notice to the appointors; and
  - 3.13.3 may be reappointed.
- 3.14 In the event of the removal or resignation of a person appointed under clause 3.9.3, or in the event of a vacancy for any other reason, a replacement appointment will be made by the appointors:
  - 3.14.1 as soon as is reasonably practicable in accordance with the process set out in clauses 3.9 to 3.11 (modified as necessary); and
  - 3.14.2 for the remainder of the current term.
- 3.15 Where there is a vacancy and only one person is at that time appointed to the position of Te Pou Tupua, that person:
  - 3.15.1 may, in exceptional circumstances, act as Te Pou Tupua; and
  - 3.15.2 must:
    - (a) inform the appointors of the intention to act if that is reasonably practicable in the circumstances; and
    - (b) as soon as is reasonably practicable after acting, inform the appointors of the circumstances and nature of any action taken under this clause.
- 3.16 Where for a limited period or in relation to a particular matter one person appointed to the position of Te Pou Tupua is not able to act, the other person appointed:
  - 3.16.1 may act as Te Pou Tupua; and
  - 3.16.2 must:
    - (a) inform the appointors of the intention to act if that is reasonably practicable in the circumstances; and
    - (b) as soon as is reasonably practicable after acting, inform the appointors of the circumstances and nature of any action taken under this clause.
- 3.17 The persons appointed as Te Pou Tupua must:
  - 3.17.1 act in the interests of Te Awa Tupua, consistently with Tupua te Kawa and for no other purpose; and
  - 3.17.2 act jointly and by agreement in the exercise of Te Pou Tupua's functions.

- (c) What are the best governance arrangements for Te Mātāwai in relation to being accountable to iwi and Māori communities? (In your letter you refer us to the diagram that was handed out at the meeting on 2 April 2015).
4. We set out our response to each question under the following headings:
- (a) Issue 1: Influence of Te Mātāwai;
  - (b) Issue 2: Establishing a legal personality for Te Reo Māori; and
  - (c) Issue 3: Te Mātāwai Governance Arrangements.
5. In responding to the questions, we have considered the following legislative (or soon to be legislative) examples:
- (a) the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 (the **Waikato River Act**), which sets out a strategy and vision for the Waikato River and requires third parties to comply with the strategy and vision and work with iwi in carrying out their respective functions;<sup>1</sup>
  - (b) Te Urewera Act 2014 (the **Urewera Act**), which gives Te Urewera its own legal personality, establishes a Board to act on behalf of and in the name of Te Urewera, provides for the Board to prepare a management plan for Te Urewera and requires various government agencies and local authorities to comply with certain obligations. The Urewera Act also sets out principles which must be adhered to in its implementation; and
  - (c) the Whanganui River settlement (which is yet to be enacted through legislation), which gives Te Awa Tupua its own legal personality, establishes a Board as the governing body responsible for exercising the rights, powers, duties of, and any liabilities incurred by Te Awa Tupua, and sets out values which must be recognised and provided for by third parties.

## Executive Summary

### *Issue 1: Influence of Te Mātāwai*

6. Funding for Te Mātāwai could possibly be specified in the Reo Māori Bill (or other legislation) and be included as part of the government's appropriation process. A precedent for such an approach is the Waikato River Act, which provides for the Crown to fund the reasonable costs of the Waikato River Authority.
7. There are current examples in the Treaty settlement context where visions, strategies, values or principles are enshrined in legislation, which then impact on and influence statutory decision-making and any associated subordinate legislation or non-legislative instruments or documents.
8. The Reo Māori Bill could be amended to produce the same result for Te Reo in the same manner, or by requiring government departments to specifically address Te Reo strategies and plans in their reporting requirements under the Public Finance Act 1989. We are mindful of opposition to any obligations being imposed on government

---

<sup>1</sup> We note that there are other enactments for Maniapoto, Ngati Raukawa, Ngati Tuwharetoa, and the Te Arawa River Iwi which are associated with the Waikato River. Those statutes replicate many of the provisions of the Waikato River Act, however for the purpose of this advice, we have used the Waikato River Act as our example.

- 3.18 The persons appointed as Te Pou Tupua will not be personally liable in their capacity as Te Pou Tupua, provided they have acted lawfully, in accordance with their statutory mandate and in good faith.
- 3.19 The appointors will by agreement set the fees (if any) to be paid to Te Pou Tupua.

## **SUPPORT FOR TE POU TUPUA**

### **Advisory support**

- 3.20 Te Karewao is an advisory group established to advise and support Te Pou Tupua in the exercise of its functions.
- 3.21 Te Karewao will be convened from time to time as required and at the request of Te Pou Tupua.
- 3.22 Te Karewao is comprised of:
- 3.22.1 one person appointed by Ngā Tāngata Tiaki o Whanganui;
  - 3.22.2 one person appointed by other iwi with interests in the Whanganui River; and
  - 3.22.3 one person appointed by the relevant local authorities.
- 3.23 Where Te Pou Tupua is exercising a function that relates to a discrete part of the Whanganui River, Te Karewao will be comprised of:
- 3.23.1 the persons referred to in clause 3.22; and
  - 3.23.2 one additional person appointed by the iwi and hapū with interests in the relevant area.
- 3.24 Te Pou Tupua may invite other persons to assist Te Pou Tupua or Te Karewao, including from the iwi and/or hapū with interests in the Whanganui River, local authorities or relevant government departments and other agencies.
- 3.25 Te Pou Tupua or Te Karewao may request information or technical advice from any government department where that advice relates to the functions of that department.
- 3.26 Following such a request, a relevant government department will provide information or technical advice to Te Pou Tupua or Te Karewao where it is reasonably practicable and appropriate to do so having regard to, among other things, the ability of that department to prioritise resources for that purpose.
- 3.27 Te Pou Tupua may:
- 3.27.1 subject to clause 3.28 delegate functions to Te Karewao; and
  - 3.27.2 refer matters to Te Karewao:
    - (a) for consideration; and
    - (b) so that advice may be provided to Te Pou Tupua.

- 3.28 Te Pou Tupua must not delegate any decision-making function to Te Karewao.
- 3.29 In providing advice and support to Te Pou Tupua, Te Karewao must act in the interests of Te Awa Tupua and consistently with Tupua te Kawa.
- 3.30 The persons appointed to Te Karewao will not be personally liable in their capacity as a member of Te Karewao, provided they have acted lawfully, in accordance with their statutory mandate and in good faith.

### **Administrative and financial support**

- 3.31 The Crown will pay to Te Pou Tupua \$200,000 each year for a period of 20 years from the commencement date as a contribution to the costs associated with the exercise of Te Pou Tupua's functions including:
- 3.31.1 fees (if any) to be paid to Te Pou Tupua;
  - 3.31.2 the costs associated with Te Karewao; and
  - 3.31.3 the costs associated with administrative support under clause 3.34.
- 3.32 The first payment will be made on the commencement date unless Whanganui Iwi and the Crown agree otherwise.
- 3.33 The final payment will be made on the 19th anniversary of the commencement date.
- 3.34 Te Pou Tupua will contract Ngā Tāngata Tiaki o Whanganui to provide administrative support for Te Pou Tupua unless those parties agree otherwise.
- 3.35 The Crown and Whanganui Iwi have agreed that, as provided for in clause 9.1.2 of Ruruku Whakatupua – Te Mana o Te Iwi o Whanganui, the amount of \$1 million will be paid by the Crown to Ngā Tāngata Tiaki o Whanganui to be used for transitional and implementation matters relating to the establishment and support of Te Pā Auroa nā Te Awa Tupua, including a scoping study identifying:
- 3.35.1 the current state of the health and wellbeing of Te Awa Tupua;
  - 3.35.2 the nature and extent of the current interests in and uses of Te Awa Tupua; and
  - 3.35.3 issues affecting the health and wellbeing of Te Awa Tupua.

### **RELATIONSHIPS WITH CROWN AGENCIES**

- 3.36 The Commissioner of Crown Lands will enter into a relationship document with Te Pou Tupua on agreed terms concerning matters of mutual interest, including:
- 3.36.1 the exercise of landowner functions by Te Pou Tupua, including the determination of the nature and extent of land vested in Te Awa Tupua;
  - 3.36.2 the respective roles and responsibilities of Te Pou Tupua and the Commissioner of Crown Lands in relation to land vested in Te Awa Tupua and adjoining land remaining under the management of the Commissioner of Crown Lands; and

- 3.36.3 other support and advice from the Commissioner of Crown Lands on matters relating to Te Pou Tupua's functions.
- 3.37 The Commissioner of Crown Lands will commence discussions with Te Pou Tupua for that purpose within 12 months after the commencement date.
- 3.38 The Director-General of Conservation will enter into a relationship document with Te Pou Tupua on agreed terms concerning matters of mutual interest, including:
  - 3.38.1 the application of the statutory process for considering and determining applications for concessions for a lease, licence or easement in relation to land that is vested in Te Awa Tupua but is subject to the conservation legislation;
  - 3.38.2 the respective roles and responsibilities of Te Pou Tupua and the Department of Conservation in relation to land vested in Te Awa Tupua and adjoining land managed by the Department of Conservation; and
  - 3.38.3 other support and advice from the Department of Conservation on matters relating to Te Pou Tupua's functions.
- 3.39 The Director-General of Conservation will commence discussions with Te Pou Tupua for that purpose within 12 months after the commencement date.
- 3.40 The Chief Executive of the Ministry of Business Innovation and Employment will explore the development of a relationship document with Te Pou Tupua concerning the administration of Crown-owned minerals within the Whanganui River under the Crown Minerals Act 1991.

## **RELATIONSHIP WITH RELEVANT LOCAL AUTHORITIES**

- 3.41 Te Pou Tupua will engage with relevant local authorities for the purpose of entering into a relationship concerning matters of mutual interest including:
  - 3.41.1 the exercise of functions and powers by relevant local authorities in the marine and coastal area;
  - 3.41.2 the role and responsibilities of relevant local authorities under Part 3A of the Maritime Transport Act 1994;
  - 3.41.3 the exercise of functions and powers by relevant local authorities in relation to:
    - (a) granting consents relating to the Whanganui River, or activities in the Whanganui River catchment that affect the Whanganui River, including in relation to gravel extraction; and
    - (b) carrying out environmental protection works including flood protection in relation to the Whanganui River; and
  - 3.41.4 the relationship between Te Pou Tupua and a relevant local authority may agree to record relevant matters in a relationship document.

## **APPLICATION FOR CHARITABLE STATUS**

- 3.43 Te Awa Tupua and/or Te Pou Tupua are deemed to be an institution or institutions for the purpose of making an application for charitable status under the Charities Act 2005.

- 3.44 The two persons to be appointed to the position of Te Pou Tupua will be deemed to be officers of Te Awa Tupua for that purpose.

#### **TE AWA TUPUA LEGISLATION**

- 3.45 The Te Awa Tupua legislation will provide for the matters set out in:

3.45.1 clauses 3.1 to 3.30:

3.45.2 clause 3.34; and

3.45.3 clauses 3.43 and 3.44.

**Appendix 3: Schedule 8 of the Māori Fisheries Act 2004****Schedule 8  
Te Kawai Taumata  
Part 1**

s55

**Procedures for appointments of members  
and alternate members of Te Kawai Taumata  
Appointments****1 Appointment of Te Kawai Taumata members**

- (1) This clause applies –
- (a) to the initial appointments of members and alternate members under sections 55 and 57; and
  - (b) to subsequent appointments that must be made when-
    - (i) a member or alternate member is removed under clause 6; or
    - (ii) a member or alternate member is removed under clause 6; or
    - (iii) a member or alternate member dies or resigns.
- (2) In the case of the initial appointments referred to in subclause (1)(a), the mandated iwi organisation of the first iwi named in each group of iwi set out in Schedule 3 (except Group B—NGAPUHI) must—
- (a) appoint a time and place to hold a meeting of the representatives of the mandated iwi organisations of every iwi in the group; and
  - (b) give not less than 10 working days' notice of the meeting to all mandated iwi organisations in the same group, Or other period of notice previously agreed by them; and
  - (c) advise Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited of the name of the member and the alternate member appointed to Te Kawai Taumata by the mandated iwi organisations of that group of iwi.
- (3) In the case of a subsequent appointment referred to in sub- clause (1)(b), the requirements of subclause (2) apply only to the group of iwi that needs to make an appointment.
- (4) In the case of Group B—NGAPUHI, as set out in Schedule 3, the mandated iwi organisation must—
- (a) appoint a time and place to hold a meeting of the directors, trustees, or office holders; and
  - (b) give not less than 10 working days' notice of the meeting to all directors, trustees, or office holders, or any other period of notice previously agreed by them; and

- (c) advise Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited of the name of the member and alternate member appointed to Te Kawai Taumata by the directors, trustees, or office holders of the mandated iwi organisation.
- (5) The first representative Maori organisation named in Schedule 5 must—
  - (a) appoint a time and place to hold a meeting of 1 representative from each representative Maori organisation; and
  - (b) give not less than 10 working days' notice of the meeting to every other representative Maori organisation, or other period of notice previously agreed by them; and
  - (c) advise Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited of the name of the member and the alternate member appointed to Te Kawai Taumata by the representative Maori organisations.
- (6) A notice given under subclause (2)(b) or subclause (4)(b) or subclause (5)(b) may be combined with a notice given under clause 7 or clause 8.

## **2 Purpose of meetings**

The only purpose and business of the meetings referred to in clause 1(2)(a), (4)(a), and (5)(a) is to appoint a member of Te Kawai Taumata, an alternate member, or both, unless clause 6 applies.

## **3 Voting to appoint or remove members or alternative members**

- (1) At meetings held for the purposes of clause 1 or clause 6,-
  - (a) each mandated iwi organisation has 1 vote:
  - (b) each representative Maori organisation has 1 vote:
  - (c) in the case of Ngapuhi, each director, trustee, or office holder of the mandated iwi organisation of Ngapuhi has 1 vote.
- (2) The votes cast on behalf of the iwi of Hauraki and the iwi of Te Arawa must, in each case, represent the majority view of the respective group.
- (3) If Ngati Hine or Rongomaiwahine withdraws from the mandated iwi organisation of Ngapuhi or Ngati Kahungunu, as the case may be, as provided for by section 20, the votes cast on behalf of Ngapuhi or Ngati Kahungunu must, in each case, take into account the view of the withdrawing iwi.
- (4) If a group of iwi listed in column 1 of Schedule 3 or the representative Maori organisations have not appointed their member and alternate member of Te Kawai Taumata by the date when the members and alternate members of Te Kawai Taumata must appoint directors under section 46(1), the appointed members or alternate members of Te Kawai Taumata must carry out their function of appointing directors



without a member or alternate member appointed by the relevant group of iwi or the representative Maori organisation, as the case may be.

- (5) A decision to appoint or remove a member or alternate member of Te Kawai Taumata must be based on the votes cast at the meeting, so long as not less than 75% of those entitled to vote are present.

#### **4 Vacancies or irregularities in appointment**

- (1) Despite a vacancy in the membership of Te Kawai Taumata, its appointed members or alternate members may perform their functions, provided there is a quorum.
- (2) The decisions of the members or alternate members of Te Kawai Taumata are not affected if a member's appointment, or that of an alternate member, is defective.

#### Term of office

#### **5 Term of office of members and alternate members**

- (1) A member of Te Kawai Taumata and an alternate member—
  - (a) is appointed for a term of office not exceeding 4 years; and
  - (b) is eligible for reappointment; but
  - (c) may not hold office for more than 2 consecutive terms.
- (2) Subject to clause 6, a member and alternate member continues in office until—
  - (a) he or she is reappointed; or
  - (b) his or her successor is appointed.
- (3) However, the term of office of an alternate member expires when the term of office of the relevant member expires.

#### Removal of members

#### **6 Removal of Te Kawai Taumata members**

- (1) A member or alternate member of Te Kawai Taumata may be removed from office without compensation at any time by a majority, as the case may be, of the mandated iwi organisations, the representative Maori organisations, or the directors, trustees, or office holders of the mandated iwi organisation of Ngapuhi entitled to appoint that member.
- (2) The procedures of clauses 7 to 9 apply to the removal of a member or alternate member from office.

#### **7 Procedure for renewal of Te Kawai Taumata members by mandated iwi organisation**

- (1) A mandated iwi organisation entitled to participate in a meeting convened under clause 1(2) and (4) to appoint a member or alternate member of Te Kawai Taumata may convene a meeting to decide whether that member or alternate member should be removed from office.

- (2) A mandated iwi organisation that convenes a meeting under subclause (1) must—
  - (a) appoint a time and place for the meeting; and
  - (b) give not less than 10 working days' notice of the meeting to all mandated iwi organisations in the same group of iwi, or another period of notice previously agreed by the parties; and
  - (c) give the member or alternate member concerned not less than 10 working days' notice of the meeting, its purpose, and a reasonable opportunity to be heard; and
  - (d) advise Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited of the outcome of the meeting held under subclause (1).
- (3) In the case of the mandated iwi organisation of Ngapuhi, the procedure set out in subclause (2) must be observed in relation to its directors, trustees, or office holders.

## **8 Procedure for removal of Te Kawai Taumata member by representative Maori organisation**

- (1) A representative Maori organisation entitled to participate in a meeting convened under clause 1(5) to appoint a member or alternate member of Te Kawai Taumata may convene a meeting to decide whether that member or alternate member should be removed from office.
- (2) A representative Maori organisation that convenes a meeting under subclause (1) must—
  - (a) appoint a time and place for the meeting; and
  - (b) give not less than 10 working days' notice of the meeting to every other representative Maori organisation, or another period of notice previously agreed by the parties; and
  - (c) give the member or alternate member concerned not less than 10 working days' notice of the meeting, its purpose, and a reasonable opportunity to be heard; and
  - (d) advise Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited of the outcome of the meeting referred to in subclause (1).

## **9 Meetings to remove members**

- (1) The only purposes of the meetings referred to in clauses 7 and 8 are—
  - (a) to remove a member or alternate member of Te Kawai Taumata; and
  - (b) to appoint a new member or alternate member.
- (2) Resolutions to remove and appoint members or alternate members must be voted on separately.

**Part 2**  
Procedures for Te Kawai Taumata

**10 Procedure**

Except as otherwise provided in this Act, the members or alternate members of Te Kawai Taumata may regulate the procedures of Te Kawai Taumata.

Chairperson and deputy chairperson of Te Kawai Taumata

**11 Chairperson and deputy chairperson**

- (1) The members of Te Kawai Taumata must elect one member as the chairperson of Te Kawai Taumata, and another member as the deputy chairperson.
- (2) The chairperson of Te Kawai Taumata (and the deputy chairperson when acting as chairperson) must act only—
  - (a) with the authority of the members or their alternate members; and
  - (b) in accordance with their directions.
- (3) Te Kawai Taumata must elect an existing member to hold the office of chairperson or deputy chairperson if the chairperson or deputy chairperson—
  - (a) resigns from office; or
  - (b) vacates office as a member of Te Kawai Taumata; or
  - (c) is removed from office under clause 6.

Meetings of Te Kawai Taumata

**12 Meetings**

- (1) The chairperson—
  - (a) may, as he or she considers necessary, call meetings of Te Kawai Taumata to—
    - (i) consider whether any action is necessary under section 46 or section 49(2); or
    - (ii) appoint or remove directors of Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited under section 46 or section 49(2), as the case may be; and
  - (b) must, if requested by at least 2 members, call a meeting of Te Kawai Taumata, provided the meeting relates to a matter referred to in subclause (1)(a).
- (2) The chairperson of Te Kawai Taumata must determine the date, time, and place of each meeting of Te Kawai Taumata and must give not less than 10 working days' written notice to the members and alternate members of—
  - (a) the date, time, and place of the meeting; and
  - (b) the agenda for the meeting.
- (3) Notice need not be given under subclause (2)—
  - (a) to a member who for the time being is absent from New Zealand; or

- (b) in respect of an adjourned meeting.
- (4) If all members who are entitled to receive notice give their consent, the requirement to notify a meeting may be waived.
- (5) A member who is unable to participate in a meeting must notify that fact to—
  - (a) the chairperson; and
  - (b) the appropriate alternate member.
- (6) An alternate member may only participate in a meeting if the member is unable to do so.

### **13 Meeting to remove director**

If the chairperson of Te Kawai Taumata (or the deputy chairperson when acting as the chairperson) calls a meeting under clause 12(1) for the purpose of removing a director of Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited,—

- (a) the director concerned must be given not less than 10 working days' notice of the meeting and its purpose, and must be given a reasonable opportunity to be heard; and
- (b) clause 17(4) does not apply.

### **14 Teleconference meetings**

- (1) A meeting may be conducted by teleconference or by any means of communication that allows each member or his or her alternate member to participate effectively in the proceedings.
- (2) All the provisions in this schedule relating to the meetings of Te Kawai Taumata apply to a meeting held in accordance with this clause.

### **15 Teleconference meetings**

- (1) The chairperson of Te Kawai Taumata must preside at all meetings of Te Kawai Taumata.
- (2) If the chairperson is not present—
  - (a) the deputy chairperson, if present, must preside; or
  - (b) the deputy chairperson, if present, must preside; or if the deputy chairperson is not present, the members present must elect one of their number to preside.
- (3) A record must be kept in the minute book of all decisions taken at every meeting, signed by the person presiding at the meeting.
- (4) The signed minutes of the proceedings of a meeting are evidence—
  - (a) of the proceedings; and
  - (b) unless the contrary is proved, that the meeting was properly convened and the proceedings were properly conducted.

departments and the potential difficulty in distilling and agreeing a vision, strategies, values and/or principles for Te Reo.

### *Issue 2: Establishing a Legal Personality for Te Reo*

9. The Reo Māori Bill could be amended to give Te Reo a legal personality. It is difficult to be categorical at this stage regarding the potential advantages and disadvantages of such a step. If the step was taken, we would suggest a board comprised completely of Māori only (and no Crown appointees) be responsible for giving effect to the legal personality of Te Reo. We recommend however that the Advisory Group consider carefully the reasons to granting legal personality to Te Reo. In our view, if the primary reason for considering this approach is for revitalisation and to enhance the standing of Te Reo, that may be achieved by setting out in the Reo Māori Bill the vision, strategies, values or principles for Te Reo; and a legal personality for Te Reo may not be required.

### *Issue 3: Te Mātāwai Governance Arrangements*

10. The Reo Māori Bill in its current form does not provide for accountability back to iwi or Māori communities. Provisions could be inserted into the Reo Māori Bill in order to provide for such accountability. The Reo Māori Bill could also be amended to ensure that various reports that are required to be provided to Te Mātāwai and the Minister of Māori Affairs (and subsequently the House of Representatives), are also provided to the appointors of Te Mātāwai. A further amendment could be made to ensure that the statement of strategic direction required under the Reo Māori Bill includes how Te Mātāwai will engage with Māori in order to deliver its plans and carry out its functions, and how it will be and remain accountable to Māori.

### **Issue 1: Influence of Te Mātāwai**

*What and how are the best approaches to ensuring that Te Mātāwai can be more influential, or have more teeth, in terms of:*

- (i) *accessing more funds for Te Reo revitalisation; and*
- (ii) *ensuring government departments embrace Te Reo, and encourage revitalisation of it. (As noted in your letter, we spoke about a set of values, and requiring government to operate within the spirit of those values at our meeting on 2 April 2015).*

### *Funding*

11. In terms of accessing additional funds for Te Reo revitalisation, we understand that the current funding of Te Taura Whiri, Te Māngai Pāho and the Māori Television Service will continue in some form. We are not aware of any specific funding for Te Mātāwai, however section 13(g) of the Reo Māori Bill makes reference to Te Mātāwai purchasing contracts to be delivered by Te Taura Whiri and Te Māngai Pāho, which infers that Te Mātāwai will be funded in some way.
12. We note that in the Waikato River and Whanganui River arrangements, there are various monetary amounts payable to different entities and for differing purposes. We understand that most of the payments are specified in the deeds of settlement between iwi and the Crown that establish those arrangements. As such, those payments are contractual obligations or commitments under the respective deeds of settlement.

**16 Quorum**

- (1) A quorum for a meeting of Te Kawai Taumata is not fewer than 6 members or alternate members present at the meeting and entitled to vote.
- (2) No business may be transacted at a meeting of Te Kawai Taumata unless a quorum is present.

**17 Voting to appoint or remove directors of Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited**

- (1) Except as provided in subclause (3),-
  - (a) each member present has 1 vote; and
  - (b) each alternate member present on behalf of a member has 1 vote.
- (2) All decisions relating to the appointment or removal of a director of Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited must be decided by a majority of the votes cast by the members or alternate members present and entitled to vote.
- (3) Despite clause 11(2), in the case of an equality of votes, the chairperson or member presiding has a casting vote.
- (4) A written resolution signed by all members is effective for all purposes as a resolution passed at a meeting of Te Kawai Taumata and may comprise more than 1 copy of the resolution, each signed by 1 or more of the members of Te Kawai Taumata.

**Remuneration****18 Remuneration for members of Te Kawai Taumata**

The members and alternate members of Te Kawai Taumata are entitled to receive from Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited—

- (a) remuneration for their attendance at meetings; and
- (b) reimbursing allowances or actual and reasonable expenses incurred in undertaking the function of Te Kawai Taumata.

**19 Administration**

The chairperson of Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited, after consultation with the chairperson of Te Kawai Taumata, must include in the annual plan of Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited a budget for the expenses of Te Kawai Taumata, including a budget for the provision of administrative services.

13. However we note that the Waikato River Act provides for the establishment and ongoing funding of the Waikato River Authority, which is the co-management entity between iwi with interests in the Waikato River and the Crown. The Waikato River Authority is funded through Schedule 6 of the Waikato River Act, which among other things, provides that the Crown bears the reasonable operational costs of the Waikato River Authority,<sup>2</sup> and that members of the Waikato River Authority are paid out of money appropriated by Parliament.<sup>3</sup>
14. If the Advisory Group wishes to ensure that Te Mātāwai has appropriate and ongoing funding going forward, the example of the Waikato River Authority could be used as a precedent.

*Ensuring government departments embrace Te Reo*

15. In the meeting of 2 April 2015 we discussed the Waikato River Act and the Whanganui River settlement as examples through which various Crown agencies and local authorities are required to engage with iwi and give effect to certain visions, strategies, objectives or principles in exercising decision-making functions. We discuss these examples below.

*Waikato River Act*

16. The Waikato River Act imposes obligations on the Crown and local authorities to comply with the vision and strategy for the Waikato River. The vision and strategy is set out in Schedule 2 of the Waikato River Act and therefore has legislative effect.
17. The vision for the Waikato River is:<sup>4</sup>

*a future where a healthy Waikato River sustains abundant life and prosperous communities who, in turn, are all responsible for restoring and protecting the health and wellbeing of the Waikato River, and all it embraces, for generations to come.*
18. In order to realise the vision, a number of objectives are set out in the Waikato River Act.<sup>5</sup> A number of strategies are also set out in order to achieve the vision.<sup>6</sup>
19. The vision and strategy was required to be reviewed within 3 months of the settlement date, and within 5 – 10 years of each previous review.<sup>7</sup> The reviews are to be carried out by the Waikato River Authority and must be agreed with the Crown and the Waikato Raupatu River Trust. Following that, amendments are communicated in writing to the Responsible Minister, who then sends the written amendments to the Governor-General to amend by Order in Council.<sup>8</sup>
20. The Waikato River Act is an example of how legislation can establish a framework (in the form of a vision and strategy) that must be reflected in subordinate legislative instruments or documents. The Advisory Group may wish to refer to it as a precedent to support the Reo Māori Bill setting out a vision and strategy for Te Reo, that can be reflected in subordinate legislative instruments or documents.

<sup>2</sup> Waikato River Act, Schedule 6, clause 14(1).

<sup>3</sup> Waikato River Act, Schedule 6, clause 14(2).

<sup>4</sup> Waikato River Act, Schedule 2, clause 2.

<sup>5</sup> Waikato River Act, Schedule 2.

<sup>6</sup> Waikato River Act, Schedule 2.

<sup>7</sup> Waikato River Act, ss 18-19.

<sup>8</sup> Waikato River Act, ss 18-21.

21. The Waikato Regional Policy Statement (the **Statement**)<sup>9</sup> and any regional or district plan must be consistent with the vision and strategy for the Waikato River. Where either the Statement, or a regional or district plan is inconsistent with the vision and strategy, it must be amended to achieve consistency.<sup>10</sup>
22. The vision and strategy prevails over any inconsistencies set out in National Policy Statements and New Zealand Coastal Policy Statements.<sup>11</sup>
23. Section 17 of the Waikato River Act sets out a number of enactments. Where the vision or strategy relates to any functions or powers under those enactments, any person carrying out those functions or exercising those powers in respect of the Waikato River or activities within its catchment, must have “particular regard” to the vision and strategy.<sup>12</sup>
24. The Waikato River Act also makes provision for iwi to have a voice in various conservation documents under the Resource Management Act 1991 and a role in a joint management committee with local authorities.<sup>13</sup>

### *Te Urewera Act and the Whanganui River Settlement*

#### *Te Urewera Principles*

25. The Urewera Act is yet another example of how legislation can be used to set out values or principles that impact on statutory decision-making so as to give those values or principles “teeth”.
26. The Urewera Act sets out the principles for implementing the Act. In achieving the purpose of the Urewera Act, all persons performing functions and exercising powers under the Urewera Act must act so that, as far as possible:<sup>14</sup>
  - (a) Te Urewera is preserved in its natural state;
  - (b) the indigenous ecological system and biodiversity of Te Urewera are preserved, and introduced plants and animals are exterminated;
  - (c) Tūhoetanga,<sup>15</sup> which gives expression to Te Urewera, is valued and respected;

---

<sup>9</sup> The Waikato Regional Policy Statement (the **Statement**) is a document produced by the Waikato Regional Council, and provides an overview of resource management issues in the Waikato region. It also provides a framework for resource use, which enables the regional community to achieve its social and economic aspirations within the capacity of the environment. Section 11 of the Waikato River Act provides that the vision and strategy forms part of the Statement.

<sup>10</sup> Waikato River Act, s 13.

<sup>11</sup> Waikato River Act, s 12.

<sup>12</sup> Waikato River Act, s 17. Those enactments are the Conservation Act 1987, National Parks Act 1980, Reserves Act 1977, Resource Management Act 1991, Wild Animal Control Act 1977, Wildlife Act 1953, Biosecurity Act 1993, Fisheries Act 1996, Forests Act 1949, Health Act 1956, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Tāonga Act 2014, Land Drainage Act 1908, Local Government Act 1974, Local Government Act 2002, Native Plants Protection Act 1934, New Zealand Geographic Board (Ngā Pou Taunaha o Aotearoa) Act 2008, Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977, River Boards Act 1908, Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941, and Walking Access Act 2008.

<sup>13</sup> Waikato River Act, ss 39-41 and 80.

<sup>14</sup> Te Urewera Act 2014, s 5.

<sup>15</sup> We note that the term “Tūhoetanga” is not defined within the Urewera Act. We expect that is deliberate in order to allow for either Tūhoe and/or the Urewera Board to define that term or concept for themselves.



- (d) the relationship of other iwi and hapū with parts of Te Urewera is recognised, valued and respected;
- (e) the historical and cultural heritage of Te Urewera is preserved;
- (f) the value of Te Urewera for soil, water, and forest conservation is maintained; and
- (g) the contribution that Te Urewera can make to conservation nationally is recognised.

#### *Tupua Te Kawa*

- 27. The Whanganui River settlement is an example of enshrining in legislation (which is yet to be enacted)<sup>16</sup> values or principles that impact on statutory decision-making, so as to give those values or principles “teeth”.
- 28. The Whanganui River settlement records a set of intrinsic values which represents the essence of Te Awa Tupua.<sup>17</sup> The particular values are set out in clause 2.7 of the Te Ruruku Whakatupua – Te Mana o Te Awa Tupua Deed of Settlement (the **Whanganui River Deed**) and are replicated in **Appendix 1**. Those values are called Tupua Te Kawa.
- 29. Clauses 1.5 and 1.6 of the Whanganui River Deed provide for a new framework for the Whanganui River, which in turn becomes a relevant consideration in the exercise of all statutory functions, duties or powers relating to the River or the activities in the catchment affecting the River.
- 30. The legal effect of Tupua Te Kawa is set out in clauses 2.9 to 2.14 of the Whanganui River Deed. Those clauses set out a number of statutes and provide that any person exercising functions, duties or powers under one of those statutes must “recognise and provide for” the status of Te Awa Tupua and Tupua Te Kawa. The clauses also require any person exercising functions, duties or powers under certain other statutes to have “particular regard” to the Te Awa Tupua status and Tupua Te Kawa.
- 31. The exercise of any functions, duties or powers referred to in clauses 2.9 to 2.12 of the Whanganui River Deed (the list of statutes) that is a written report, decision or document under any of the statutes provided, must include a statement recording how clauses 2.9 to 2.12 have been complied with (in short, how Te Awa Tupua and Tupua Te Kawa have been provided for or recognised; or how particular regard has been given to it).<sup>18</sup> Part 2 of the Whanganui River Deed (clauses 2.1 – 2.15) is replicated in **Appendix 1**.

#### *Observations in relation to the Reo Māori Bill*

- 32. The Waikato River Act, the Urewera Act and the Whanganui River arrangements are examples that could be relied on by the Advisory Group to recommend that visions, strategies, values or principles be developed for Te Reo, which can then impact on and influence statutory decision-making and any associated subordinate legislative or non-legislative instruments or documents.

---

<sup>16</sup> We understand that the Bill for the Whanganui River settlement is currently being drafted.

<sup>17</sup> Ruruku Whakatupua – Te Mana o Te Awa Tupua, clause 2.6.

<sup>18</sup> Ruruku Whakatupua – Te Mana o Te Awa Tupua, clause 2.13.

33. We acknowledge that each of these examples is not completely analogous to the Reo Māori Bill. However, drawing from each of the examples, the Reo Māori Bill could (for example):
- (a) set out a long-term vision for Te Reo, together with a series of strategies (such as the Māori Language Strategy) to achieve that long-term vision (much like the vision and strategy under the Waikato River Act);
  - (b) set out some values or principles for Te Reo, which impact on and influence statutory decision-making under Acts that touch on or affect Te Reo (much like the values set out in Tupua Te Kawa or the principles set out in the Urewera Act); and
  - (c) require government agencies, in the preparation of plans and reports, to give effect to the vision, and strategies, values or principles.
34. In the context of influencing government agencies, we note that the Reo Māori Bill does not place obligations on any government departments in respect of the Māori Language Strategy.<sup>19</sup> However, section 13(1)(b) of the Reo Māori Bill states that one of the functions of Te Mātāwai is to provide expert advice to the Minister of Māori Affairs on issues relating to the Māori language, including advice on reviewing and developing the Māori Language Strategy on a 3-yearly cycle.
35. We also note Part 4 of the Public Finance Act 1989 in this context. That Part requires all government departments to provide their responsible Minister with a statement of strategic intent every 4 years, or within 6 months of establishment of a new government department, or within 6 months where there has been a significant change in the nature and scope of a government department's functions.<sup>20</sup> The statement of strategic intent must then be published on the government department's website, and presented by the Minister to the House of Representatives.<sup>21</sup> Furthermore, annual reports (on operations and measuring against the statement of strategic intent), financial statements, and audit reports must be provided by government departments to their respective Minister, and presented to the House of Representatives.<sup>22</sup> Crown Entities also have similar obligations under the Crown Entities Act 2004.<sup>23</sup>
36. An amendment to the Reo Māori Bill could be suggested in order to require all government departments to include in their respective statements of strategic intent and annual reports, information on how they are implementing the Māori Language Strategy or otherwise giving effect to a vision, strategies, values or principles that are enshrined in the legislation (through the Reo Māori Bill, once it is enacted).
37. We are mindful of your indication that government departments oppose the Reo Māori Bill imposing any obligations on them. Accordingly, we anticipate that government departments will oppose any amendments to the Reo Māori Bill that enshrine any vision, strategies, values or principles. The focus of our advice has been on identifying examples on which the Advisory Group can rely to justify such amendments to the Reo Māori Bill. Whether or not those amendments are made is largely (if not entirely) a political question.

---

<sup>19</sup> Clause 8 of the Reo Māori Bill defines the Māori Language Strategy as a statement prepared and published from time to time by the Government that sets out government objectives, policies, and related matters about the Māori language.

<sup>20</sup> Public Finance Act 1989, ss 38-40.

<sup>21</sup> Public Finance Act 1989, s 39.

<sup>22</sup> Public Finance Act 1989, ss 43 – 45D.

<sup>23</sup> Crown Entities Act 2004, Part 4, ss 136-176.

38. We are also mindful that it may be difficult from a practical perspective to distill and agree a vision or set of strategies, values or principles for Te Reo. There will likely be a number of views on this point, and reaching agreement may take significant time and effort. In that context, it will likely be possible to amend the Reo Māori Bill to set out a *process* for the vision, strategies, values or principles to be developed and agreed over time.

## Issue 2: Establishing a Legal Personality for Te Reo

*What are the options for the Māori Language Advisory Group in relation to setting up a legal entity for Te Reo? What are the pros and cons? Would the administrators be Te Mātāwai on behalf of Māori? Or should it be a mix with other parties?*

39. You have advised that the idea of establishing a legal personality for Te Reo was suggested in a submission on the Reo Māori Bill. The submission used the Urewera Act as an example. In our hui of 2 April 2015 we also discussed the Whanganui River as an example. Both examples are discussed below.

### *Te Urewera Act*

40. The Urewera Act establishes and preserves in perpetuity a legal identity and protected status for Te Urewera.<sup>24</sup> This means that Te Urewera is a legal person and has all rights, powers, duties and liabilities of a legal person. Those rights and duties are exercised by and through a purposely established board – Te Urewera Board (the **Urewera Board**). The Urewera Board is also responsible for any liabilities incurred by Te Urewera.<sup>25</sup> The Urewera Board personifies Te Urewera, as it is established to act on behalf of and in the name of Te Urewera, and to provide governance for Te Urewera in accordance with the Urewera Act.<sup>26</sup>
41. The Urewera Act also sets out the function and general powers of the Urewera Board.<sup>27</sup> These include how the Urewera Board interacts with the Department of Conservation, government departments and local bodies. A key function of the Urewera Board is to prepare and approve the Urewera Management Plan (a management plan for Te Urewera).
42. In performing its functions, the Urewera Board may give expression to Tūhoetanga<sup>28</sup> and Tūhoe concepts of management of Te Urewera.<sup>29</sup>
43. The Urewera Board is required to consider and provide for the relationship of iwi, hapū and their culture and other traditions with Te Urewera when making decisions. These decisions include the approval of the Management Plan, adding or removing land, statement of priorities, controls on access and the making of bylaws.<sup>30</sup>
44. Section 47(2) of the Urewera Act states that every person or entity that prepares, reviews, and approves any conservation planning document relevant to Te Urewera must have regard to the Urewera Management Plan. This may include the Department

<sup>24</sup> Te Urewera Act 2014, s 4.

<sup>25</sup> Te Urewera Act 2014, s 11(2)(b).

<sup>26</sup> Te Urewera Act 2014, s 17.

<sup>27</sup> Te Urewera Act 2014, s 18(1).

<sup>28</sup> Te Urewera Act 2014, s 18(2)(a).

<sup>29</sup> Te Urewera Act 2014, s 18(2)(b).

<sup>30</sup> Te Urewera Act 2014, s 20(1).

of Conservation, another government department or a local authority that is involved with conservation planning.

*Ruruku Whakatupua – Te Mana o Te Awa Tupua (Whanganui River Deed)*

45. The Whanganui River Deed states that Te Awa Tupua is a legal person.<sup>31</sup> Te Awa Tupua is defined as an indivisible and living whole comprising the Whanganui River from the mountains to the sea, incorporating its tributaries and all its physical and metaphysical elements.<sup>32</sup> As such Te Awa Tupua has the rights, powers, duties and liabilities of a legal person.<sup>33</sup>
46. Te Pou Tupua is established as the governing body responsible for exercising the rights, powers, duties of, and any liabilities incurred by Te Awa Tupua.<sup>34</sup> All matters relating to Te Pou Tupua are set out in Part 3 of the Whanganui River Deed and includes its purpose and functions, as well as relationships with Crown agencies and relevant local authorities. Part 3 of the Whanganui River Deed is replicated in **Appendix 2**.

*“Pros and Cons” of Te Reo having a legal personality*

47. If Te Reo is granted legal personality, Te Reo will have the same rights and powers of a natural person. Te Reo will also need to comply with certain relevant obligations and may incur liabilities.
48. Generally speaking, an entity with a legal personality can:
- (a) enter into contracts in its own name (if its rules allow this);
  - (b) buy, sell, own, lease and rent property (again, subject to its rules);
  - (c) execute legal documents (such as deeds and leases) in its own name;
  - (d) borrow money and grant securities over property it owns (subject to its rules); and
  - (e) sue and be sued in the courts in its own name.
49. If the entity also has “perpetual succession” it will continue to exist as a separate legal entity forever unless the relevant legislation is amended or repealed.
50. It is difficult to be categorical at this stage regarding the potential advantages and disadvantages of granting legal personality to Te Reo. This difficulty arises in most part due to the novel nature of this proposed step. Although there are examples (including the Urewera Act and the Whanganui River Deed) of legal personality being granted to tāonga, we are not aware of any example in which legal personality is granted to a language (which some may consider to be intangible in nature).

---

<sup>31</sup> Ruruku Whakatupua – Te Mana o Te Awa Tupua, clause 2.2.

<sup>32</sup> Ruruku Whakatupua – Te Mana o Te Awa Tupua, clause 2.1.

<sup>33</sup> Ruruku Whakatupua – Te Mana o Te Awa Tupua, clause 2.3.

<sup>34</sup> Ruruku Whakatupua – Te Mana o Te Awa Tupua, clause 2.4.



